

Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren.
Operator's Manual.



Mercedes-Benz

Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren. Operator's Manual.

SLR. UNLIMITED.



Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Should you have any questions, please contact your dealer contact for your Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren or call us at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-888-881-6611 (in Canada). Your dealer contact will co-ordinate appointments for servicing of your vehicle and clarify any issues arising from the use of your Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

A DaimlerChrysler Company

Contents

Contents

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|----|
| Introduction | 12 | At a glance | 24 | Getting started | 36 |
| Product information..... | 13 | Cockpit..... | 26 | Unlocking | 38 |
| Operator's Manual..... | 14 | Instrument cluster | 28 | Starter switch positions..... | 40 |
| Service and warranty information .. | 14 | Multifunction steering wheel | 30 | Adjusting | 41 |
| Important notice for California | | Center console | 31 | Seats | 41 |
| retail buyers and lessees of | | Upper part | 31 | Steering wheel..... | 42 |
| Mercedes-Benz automobiles | 15 | Lower part | 32 | Mirrors..... | 43 |
| Maintenance | 16 | Overhead control panel | 33 | Driving..... | 45 |
| Roadside Assistance | 16 | Control panel on the door sill | 34 | Fastening the seat belts | 45 |
| Change of address or ownership.... | 16 | | | Starting the engine | 48 |
| Operating your vehicle outside | | | | Switching on the headlamps..... | 51 |
| the USA or Canada..... | 17 | | | Turn signals | 52 |
| Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren | | | | Windshield wipers..... | 52 |
| compliance | 17 | | | Problems while driving..... | 54 |
| Where to find it..... | 18 | | | Parking and locking..... | 56 |
| Symbols..... | 19 | | | Parking brake | 56 |
| Operating safety | 20 | | | Switching off headlamps..... | 57 |
| Proper use of the vehicle | 20 | | | Turning off the engine..... | 58 |
| Problems with your vehicle..... | 21 | | | | |
| Reporting safety defects..... | 22 | | | | |
| Reporting safety defects | 22 | | | | |
| Vehicle data recording..... | 23 | | | | |
| Information regarding electronic | | | | | |
| recording devices..... | 23 | | | | |

Contents

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Safety and Security | 60 | Controls in detail | 94 | Control system | 117 |
| Occupant safety | 62 | Locking and unlocking | 96 | Multifunction display | 117 |
| Airbags | 63 | SmartKey | 96 | Multifunction steering wheel | 118 |
| Seat belts | 69 | Opening the doors | 100 | Menus | 120 |
| Children in the vehicle | 72 | Opening the trunk | 101 | Standard display menu | 122 |
| Panic alarm | 78 | Closing the trunk lid | 102 | AUDIO menu | 122 |
| Activating | 78 | Trunk lid emergency release | 102 | Vehicle status message memory .. | 124 |
| Deactivating | 78 | Automatic locking | 103 | Settings menu | 125 |
| Driving safety systems | 79 | Locking and unlocking from | | Trip computer menu | 136 |
| ABS | 79 | the inside | 103 | TEL menu | 138 |
| BAS | 81 | Lighting | 105 | Audio system | 143 |
| ESP | 81 | Exterior lamp switch | 105 | Audio and telephone, operation ... | 143 |
| SBC brake system | 84 | Combination switch | 109 | Operating safety | 143 |
| Performance enhancement system | 87 | Hazard warning flasher | 110 | Location of the audio system | 143 |
| Airbrake | 87 | Interior lighting | 111 | Operating and display elements ... | 144 |
| Anti-theft systems | 90 | Trunk lamp | 112 | Button and soft key operation | 146 |
| Immobilizer | 90 | Courtesy lighting | 112 | Operation | 146 |
| Anti-theft alarm system | 90 | Instrument cluster | 113 | Radio operation | 149 |
| Tow-away alarm | 91 | Instrument cluster illumination | 113 | Cassette operation | 152 |
| | | Coolant temperature gauge | 114 | CD changer operation | 156 |
| | | Resetting the trip odometer | 115 | Telephone operation | 160 |
| | | Tachometer | 115 | | |
| | | Outside temperature indicator | 115 | | |

Contents

| | | | | | |
|---|-----|--|-----|--|-----|
| Automatic transmission..... | 167 | Deactivating the automatic climate control system | 191 | Operation..... | 226 |
| One-touch gearshifting..... | 168 | Air conditioning..... | 192 | The first 1000 miles (1500 km)..... | 228 |
| Gear ranges | 170 | Power windows | 193 | Driving instructions | 229 |
| Gear selector lever positions | 171 | Opening and closing the windows..... | 193 | Drive sensibly – save fuel | 229 |
| Shift program mode selector switch | 173 | Synchronizing power windows | 196 | Drinking and driving..... | 229 |
| Driving tips..... | 173 | Driving systems | 197 | Pedals..... | 229 |
| Steering wheel gearshift control .. | 174 | Cruise control | 197 | Power assistance..... | 230 |
| Manual gearshift program | 175 | Useful features | 200 | Brakes | 230 |
| Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) | 177 | Map pocket in passenger footwell | 200 | Driving off | 232 |
| Good visibility | 178 | Storage compartments | 200 | Parking | 232 |
| Headlamp cleaning system | 178 | Parcel net in trunk | 201 | Tires..... | 233 |
| Rear view mirrors..... | 179 | Ashtray and cigarette lighter..... | 202 | Hydroplaning | 234 |
| Sun visors | 180 | 12-V socket | 203 | Tire traction | 234 |
| Rear window defroster | 181 | Telephone | 203 | Tire speed rating..... | 234 |
| Automatic climate control | 182 | Tele Aid..... | 207 | Winter driving instructions..... | 235 |
| Adjusting the temperature | 185 | Garage door opener | 215 | Standing water | 236 |
| Adjusting air volume | 186 | Floormats..... | 221 | Passenger compartment..... | 236 |
| Adjusting air distribution..... | 187 | Dust cover | 222 | Driving abroad | 236 |
| Maximum cooling MAXCOOL | 187 | Roof and trunk lid racks..... | 225 | Control and operation of radio transmitters | 237 |
| Defrosting the windshield | 188 | | | Catalytic converter | 237 |
| Air recirculation mode..... | 188 | | | Emission control | 238 |
| Residual heat and ventilation | 190 | | | Coolant temperature | 239 |

Contents

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| At the gas station..... | 240 | Maximum tire load | 274 | Practical hints | 294 |
| Refueling | 240 | Maximum tire inflation pressure .. | 275 | What to do if | 296 |
| Check regularly and before | | Uniform Tire Quality Grading | | Lamps in instrument cluster | 296 |
| a long trip | 241 | Standards (U.S. vehicles) | 276 | Lamp in center console..... | 303 |
| Engine compartment..... | 243 | Tire ply material | 278 | Vehicle status messages in the | |
| Hood | 243 | Tire and loading terminology | 278 | multifunction display..... | 304 |
| Engine oil..... | 246 | Rotating tires | 281 | Symbol messages | 309 |
| Transmission fluid level | 248 | Anti-theft wheel nuts..... | 282 | Where will I find ...? | 340 |
| Coolant..... | 249 | Winter driving | 284 | First aid kit..... | 340 |
| Trunk | 250 | Winter tires* | 284 | TIREFIT kit, electric air pump, | |
| Batteries..... | 250 | Snow chains..... | 285 | towing eye bolt and vehicle | |
| Windshield washer system and | | Maintenance | 286 | literature portfolio..... | 340 |
| headlamp cleaning system | 251 | Clearing the maintenance | | Locking/unlocking in an emergency . | 342 |
| Tires and wheels | 253 | service indicator..... | 286 | Unlocking the vehicle..... | 342 |
| Important guidelines | 253 | Maintenance service term | | Replacing SmartKey batteries | 344 |
| Tire care and maintenance | 254 | exceeded | 287 | SmartKey | 345 |
| Direction of rotation | 256 | Calling up the service due date | 287 | Replacing bulbs | 346 |
| Loading the vehicle | 256 | Resetting the maintenance | | Front lamps..... | 347 |
| Recommended tire inflation | | service indicator..... | 288 | Rear lamps..... | 347 |
| pressure | 262 | Vehicle care | 289 | Replacing the wiper blades..... | 348 |
| Checking tire inflation pressure ... | 264 | Cleaning and care of the vehicle .. | 289 | Removing wiper blades | 348 |
| Tire labeling | 268 | Vehicle washing | 290 | Installing wiper blades | 348 |
| Load identification..... | 272 | | | | |
| DOT, Tire Identification Number | | | | | |
| (TIN) | 273 | | | | |

Contents

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Flat tire | 349 | | Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc..... | 375 |
| Preparing the vehicle | 349 | Technical data | Capacities | 375 |
| Sealing tires with TIREFIT kit..... | 349 | Spare parts service..... | Engine oils | 377 |
| Batteries | 354 | Warranty coverage | Engine oil additives | 377 |
| Charging the batteries | 355 | Loss of Service and Warranty | Air conditioner refrigerant | 377 |
| Towing the vehicle | 357 | Information Booklet | Brake fluid | 378 |
| Installing/reinstalling towing | | Identification labels | Premium unleaded gasoline..... | 378 |
| eye bolt | 359 | Engine number..... | Fuel requirements..... | 378 |
| Points to bear in mind | 360 | Layout of poly-V-belt drive | Gasoline additives..... | 379 |
| Transporting the vehicle..... | 360 | Engine | Coolants | 380 |
| Fuses | 361 | Rims and tires | Windshield and headlamp | |
| | | Mixed size tires | washer system..... | 382 |
| | | Winter tires* | | |
| | | Electrical system | | |
| | | Main dimensions | Technical terms | 384 |
| | | Weights | | |
| | | | Index | 390 |

Introduction

Product information

▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

Introduction

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations, and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts and Vermont¹ Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts and Vermont¹ only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

¹ At time of printing, the decision regarding compliance with Vermont certification regulations was still pending. The vehicle may not be permitted to be registered in Vermont. Check with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

**Important notice for California
retail buyers and lessees of
Mercedes-Benz automobiles**

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approx. 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, Attn: SLR Liaison, Three Paragon Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

Introduction

Operator's Manual

Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number:

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)
1-888-881-6611 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-888-881-6611. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-888-881-6611.

**Operating your vehicle outside the USA
or Canada**

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

**Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren
compliance**

The Mercedes-Benz SLR McLaren vehicle does not comply with the state certification regulations of select states. It is not permitted to register the vehicle in such states. Check with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

Introduction

Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. For you to find information quickly each section has its own reference color:

At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety and security features in your vehicle.

Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed on your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

▼ Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- * Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk.

Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
- > In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
- Display Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

Introduction

Operating safety

Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Warning



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

Problems with your vehicle

▼ Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Attn: SLR Liaison
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Three Paragon Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Introduction

Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

Vehicle data recording

▼ Vehicle data recording

Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.

At a glance

Cockpit

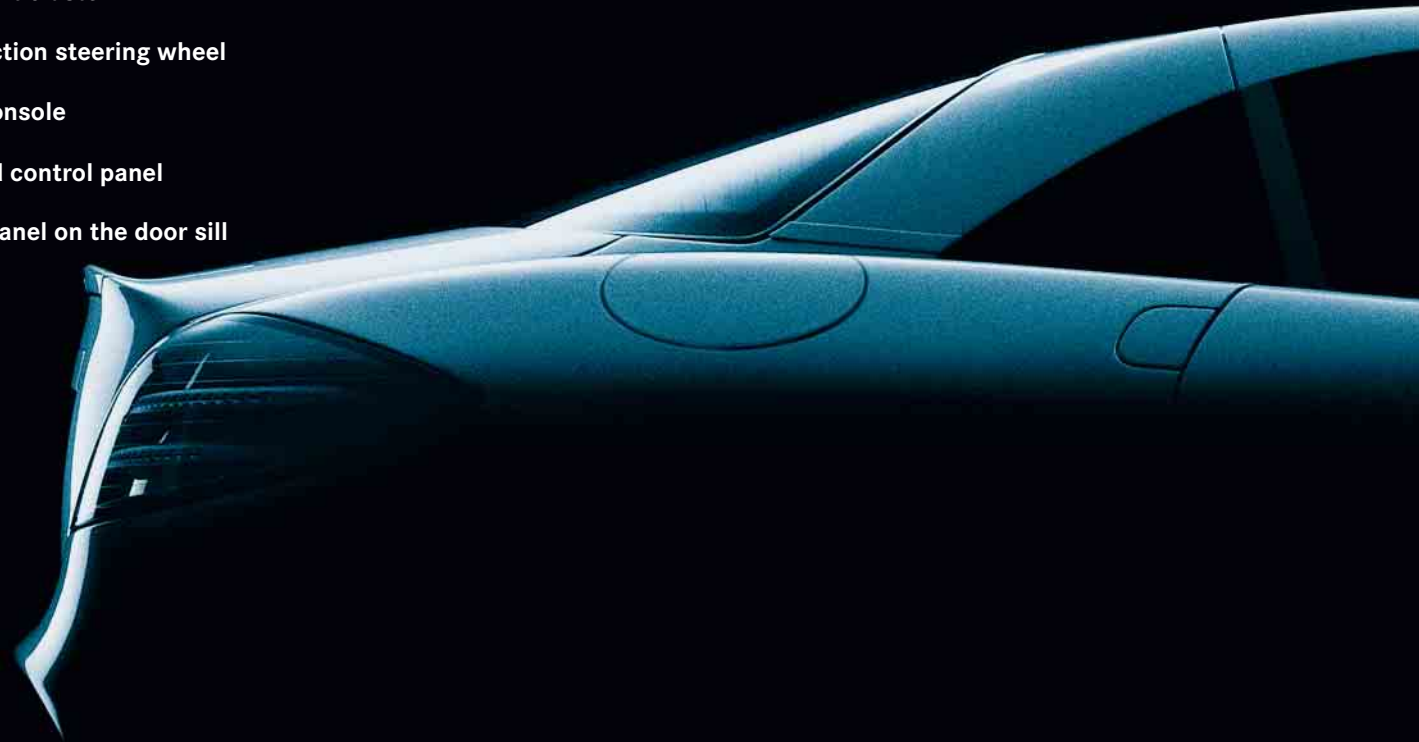
Instrument cluster

Multifunction steering wheel

Center console

Overhead control panel

Control panel on the door sill





At a glance

Cockpit



| Item | Page |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| ① Hood lock release | 243 |
| ② Cruise control lever | 197 |
| ③ Instrument cluster | 28, 113 |
| ④ Multifunction steering wheel | 30, 118 |
| ⑤ Overhead control panel | 33 |
| ⑥ Center console | 31, 32 |
| ⑦ Starter switch | 40 |
| ⑧ Horn | |

| Item | Page |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| ⑨ Steering wheel adjustment stalk | 42 |
| ⑩ Headlamp washer button | 178 |
| ⑪ Exterior lamp switch | 51, 105 |
| ⑫ Combination switch | |
| • Turn signals | 52 |
| • Windshield wipers | 53 |
| • High beam | 109 |









At a glance





Instrument cluster







At a glance

Instrument cluster

| Item | Page |
|---|------|
| ① Coolant temperature gauge with | |
|  Coolant temperature warning lamp | 300 |
| ② Speedometer with | |
|  Brake warning lamp, USA only | 298 |
|  Brake warning lamp, Canada only | 298 |
|  ABS/ESP warning lamp | 296 |
|  Gearshift indicator lamp | 301 |
|  Airbrake warning lamp | 301 |
|  Left turn signal indicator lamp | |
|  Turn signal indicator lamp, right | |

| Item | Page |
|--|------|
| ③ Left multifunction display with | |
| • Trip odometer | 117 |
| • Main odometer | 117 |
| ④ Reset button | 113 |
| ⑤ Tachometer with | 115 |
|  High beam headlamp indicator | 109 |
|  Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only | 299 |
|  Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only | 299 |
|  Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp | 297 |

| Item | Page |
|--|---------------|
|  Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp | 302 |
|  Seat belt telltale | 302 |
| ⑥ Right multifunction display | |
| • Current gear selector lever position/gear range | 117, 170, 171 |
| • Outside temperature | 115 |
| • Automatic transmission shift program mode | 117, 173 |
| • Clock | 129 |
|  Engine oil temperature symbol | 301 |
| ⑦ Fuel gauge with | |
|  Fuel reserve warning lamp | 301 |

At a glance

Multifunction steering wheel

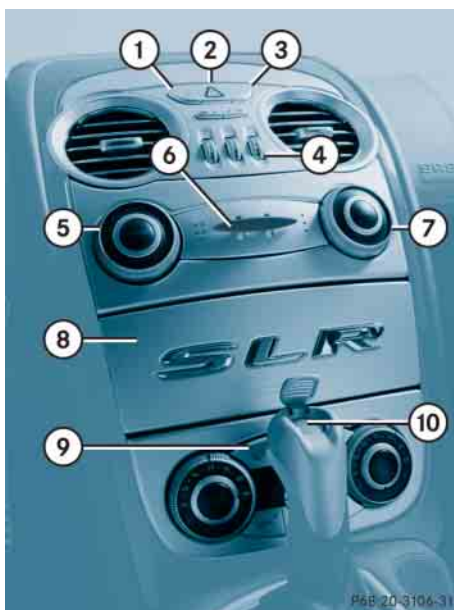


| Item | Page |
|--|------|
| ① Left multifunction display in the speedometer | 117 |
| ② Right multifunction display in the tachometer | 117 |
| Operating control system | |
| ③ Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button | 118 |
| + up/to increase | |
| - down/to decrease | |
| ④ Telephone: Press button | 118 |
| to take a call | |
| to end a call | |

| Item | Page |
|---|------|
| ⑤ Menu systems: Press button | 118 |
| for next system | |
| for previous system | |
| ⑥ Moving within a menu: Press button | 118 |
| for next display | |
| for previous display | |

▼ Center console

Upper part



| Item | Page |
|--|------|
| ① Central locking switch | 103 |
| ② Hazard warning flasher on/off switch | 110 |
| ③ Central unlocking switch | 104 |
| ④ Center and side air vent adjustment | 182 |
| ⑤ Selects the shift program mode | 173 |

| Item | Page |
|---|------------|
| ⑥ Selects the Airbrake mode | 87 |
| ⑦ Selects the manual shift program mode | 175 |
| ⑧ Audio system | 120 143 |
| ⑨ Automatic climate control | 182 |
| ⑩ Engine start button | 48 |

At a glance

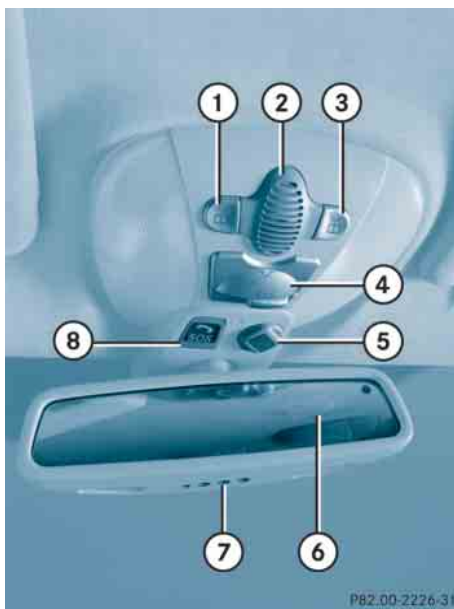
Center console

Lower part



| Item | Page |
|--|----------|
| ① Exterior rear view mirror adjustment | 43 |
| ② Remote trunk lid switch | 99 |
| ③ Tow-away alarm switch | 91 |
| ④ ESP control switch | 83 |
| ⑤ PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp | 75 |
| ⑥ Gear selector lever for automatic transmission | 171 |
| ⑦ Parking brake | 49 56 |

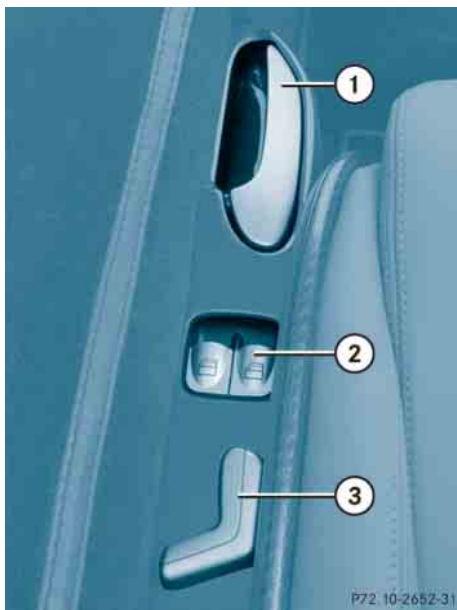
▼ Overhead control panel



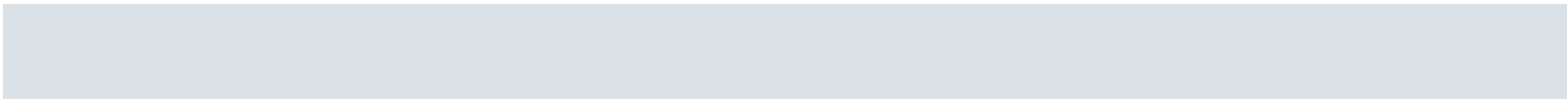
| Item | Page |
|--|---------|
| ① Left reading lamp on/off | 111 |
| ② Temperature sensor for automatic climate control | 182 |
| ③ Right reading lamp on/off | 111 |
| ④ Interior lighting control | 111 |
| ⑤ Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system) and telephone (see separate operating instructions) | 203 |
| ⑥ Interior rear view mirror | 43, 179 |
| ⑦ Garage door opener | 215 |
| ⑧ Tele Aid (emergency call system) button | 207 |

At a glance

Control panel on the door sill



| Item | Page |
|--|------|
| ① Door handle | 100 |
| ② Switches for opening/closing windows | 193 |
| ③ Switch for seat adjustment | 41 |



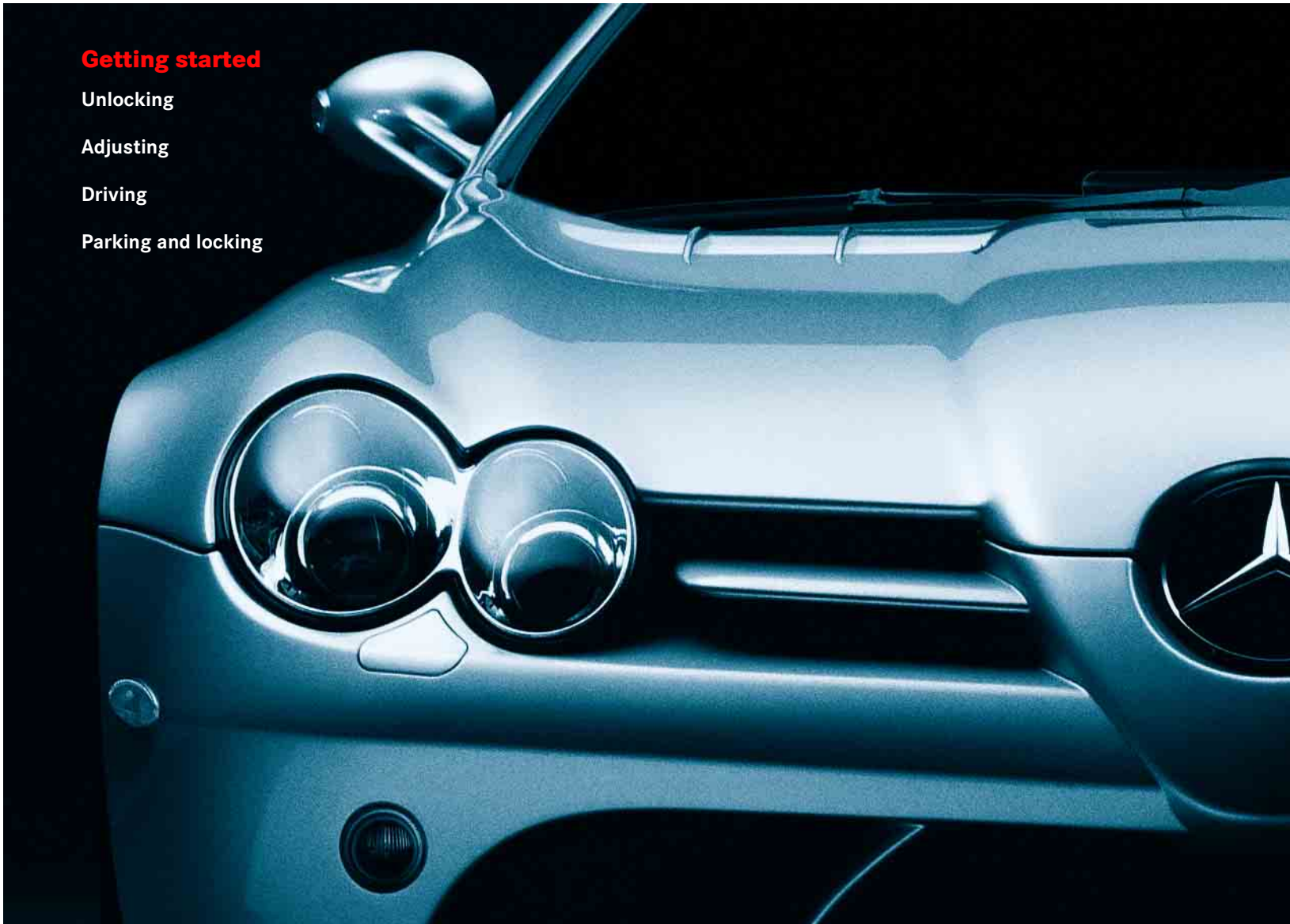
Getting started

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking



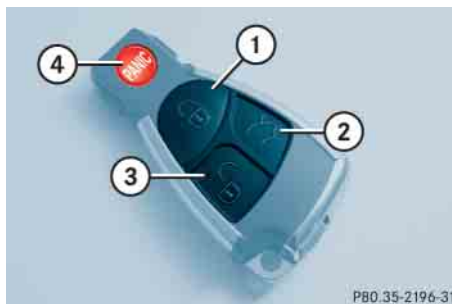


Getting started





Unlocking

The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.



SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for trunk lid
- ③  Unlock button
- ④  Panic button (► page 78)



⑤ Door handle

- Press unlock button .

All turn signal lamps flash once. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.



The SBC brake system is activated.

Warning!



Always stand to the rear of the door before opening it, otherwise the opening action may cause injury. Outside temperature may affect door opening speed.



Ensure sufficient side- and overhead clearance prior to opening the doors, see “Main dimensions” (▷ page 373).

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Press the front part of the door handle ⑤ and open the door.

The door swings outwards and upwards automatically.

- Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

You will find further information in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 96).

Getting started

Unlocking

Starter switch positions

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Starter switch

0 For removing SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position. All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, see “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 296).



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) in the instrument cluster come on. This indicates that the respective systems are operational. They should go out when the engine is running.



If the SmartKey is left in the starter switch position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the starter switch.

- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.

If the SmartKey can still not be turned in the starter switch, the starter battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Have the starter battery checked and charged if necessary (▷ page 355). Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

▼ Adjusting

Warning!

All seat, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Seats**Warning!**

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck.

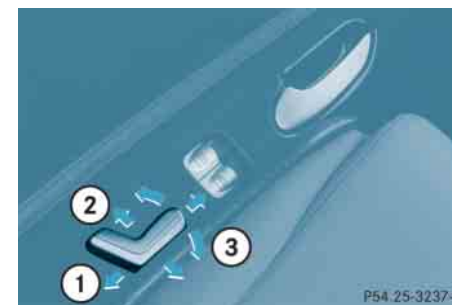
That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 45).

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the vehicle, the seats can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The seat adjustment switch is located on the door sill.



- ① Seat fore and aft adjustment
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat angle

Getting started

Adjusting

Seat fore and aft adjustment

- Slide the switch forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ①.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, make sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seat. Otherwise you could damage the seat.

Seat height

- Slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Seat angle

- Slide the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③.

Steering wheel

Warning!

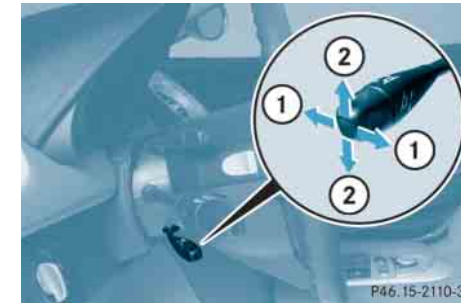


Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the vehicle, the steering wheel can be adjusted. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the lower left of the steering column.



- ① Adjusting steering column, in or out
- ② Adjusting steering column, up or down

Adjusting steering column in or out

- Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

Adjusting steering column up or down

- Press the lever up or down in the direction of arrow ②. Make sure that you can move your legs freely and that you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Warning!

In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

Interior rear view mirror

- Manually adjust the rear-view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 179).

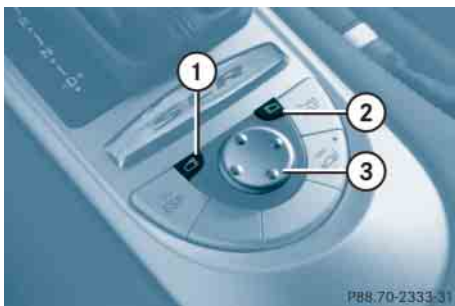
Exterior rear view mirrors**Warning!**

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Getting started

Adjusting

The buttons are located on the lower part of the center console.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ③ Adjustment button

- Switch on the ignition (► page 40).
- Press button ① for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ② for passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- Push adjustment button ③ up, down, left, or right according to the desired setting.



At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see "Rear view mirrors" (► page 179).

▼ Driving

Warning!

Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

Fastening the seat belts**Warning!**

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passenger is properly restrained, even pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passenger should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The airbags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 69).

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in this vehicle, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM¹ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Infants and small children must be seated in an appropriate BabySmartTM compatible infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions. ▷▷

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Getting started

Driving

- ▷▷ A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!



Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" (▷ page 67) and (▷ page 69).



- ① Seat belt holder
- ② Latch plate
- ③ Buckle
- ④ Release button

- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from seat belt holder ①.
- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ② into buckle ③ until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Getting started

Driving

Starting the engine

Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

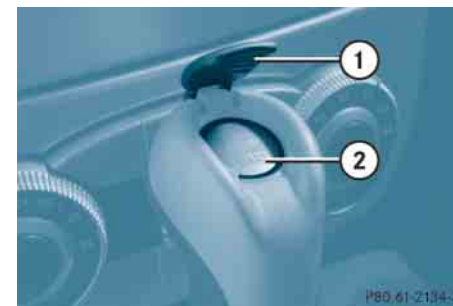
Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.



Gearshift pattern

- P** Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

For more information, see “Automatic transmission” (▷ page 167).



- ① Cover
- ② Start button

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Lift up cover ①.
- ▶ Press the start button ② once.
The engine starts automatically.

- Close cover ①.

Warning!



Make sure the cover of the start button is closed after starting the engine. Otherwise you could be injured on the open cover in an accident or during driving maneuvers.

- Depress the brake pedal.

The gear selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine, see “Turning off the engine” (▷ page 58).

Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure (▷ page 48).
- Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking brake



① Button

② Parking brake lever

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Getting started

Driving

- Pull lever ② upwards slightly, press release knob ① and move the lever down to the stop.

The warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

Driving

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Place the gear selector lever in position **D** or **R**.

Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



In order to avoid damage to the transmission:

- Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.
- Place the gear selector lever in position **R** or **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages.



If you hear a warning signal when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the transmission engages at a higher revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.



Do not run cold engine at high engine speed. Running a cold engine at high engine speed may shorten the service life of the engine.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 135).

Switching on the headlamps

Low beam headlamps

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



Exterior lamp switch

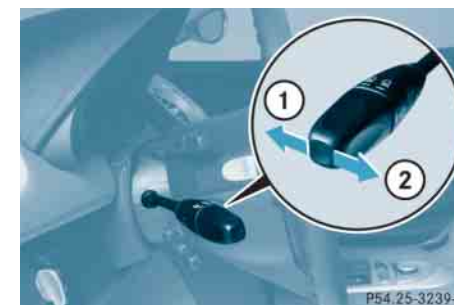
- ① Lights off
- ② Low beam headlamps on

► Turn switch to .

For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (▷ page 105).

High beam


The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

► Push combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

The high beam indicator  in the instrument cluster comes on.

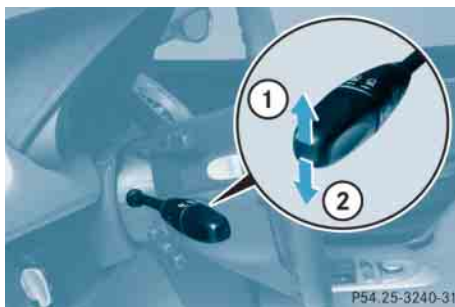
For more information on high beam, see “Combination switch” (▷ page 109).

Getting started

Driving

Turn signals



The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left

- Press the combination switch up ① or down ②.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.

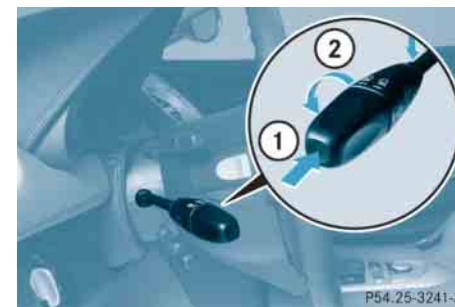
The combination switch automatically returns to its original position once the steering wheel has been turned far enough.



To signal minor directional changes, such as a lane change, move combination switch to point of resistance only and release. The turn signal flashes three times.

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① Single wipe
- ② Switching on windshield wipers

- Switch on the ignition (> page 40).

Switching on windshield wipers

- Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.
 - 0** Windshield wipers off
 - I** Intermittent wiping
 - II** Normal wiper speed (goes to setting **I** when the car is standing still)
 - III** Fast wiper speed (goes to setting **I** when the car is standing still)



Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.



Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Intermittent wiping

- Set the wiper switch to position **I**.

Single wipe

- Press combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- Push combination switch in direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 251).

Getting started

Driving



If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons, withdraw SmartKey from starter switch before attempting to remove any blockage.
- The hood must be opened (▷ page 243) before folding the wiper arms away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the hood and/or the wiper arm.
- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position I,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
 - The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
 - Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- Give very little gas.
- Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 249).

In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
 - fuel system
 - engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

Getting started

Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Pull the parking brake lever up as many notches as possible.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Take the SmartKey and lock the vehicle when leaving.

Parking brake



① Parking brake lever

- Pull parking brake lever ① up as many notches as possible.

When the engine is running, the warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **①** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 48).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Switching off headlamps

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 51).

For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (▷ page 105).

Getting started

Parking and locking

Turning off the engine

- Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

The immobilizer is activated.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

- Press the seat belt release button (► page 46).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.




With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.

Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

- After exiting the vehicle, press the lock button  on the SmartKey (► page 38).

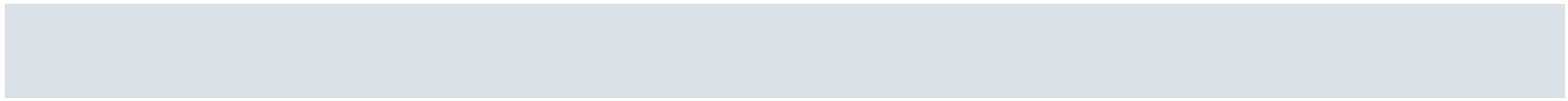
With the hood, trunk and all doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see "Locking and unlocking" (► page 96).



Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Panic alarm

Driving safety systems

Performance enhancement system

Anti-theft systems





Safety and Security

Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Airbags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 72).

The **SRS** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on

- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**. It then goes out briefly, comes on again and remains lit until you start the engine or turn the SmartKey to position **2**.
- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2**.
- for about four seconds when you start the engine using the start button (▷ page 48).

The **SRS** indicator lamp goes out shortly after you start the engine. This shows that the restraint systems are operational.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp

- fails to go out after approximately four seconds
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 302).

Warning!



In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked, otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper repair work creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Airbags

Warning!



Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front airbags, knee airbags) or side impacts (head-thorax airbags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the airbags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is properly positioned on your body (▷ page 45).

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.



Safety and Security

Occupant safety



- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.

- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the head-thorax airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in this vehicle, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart^{TM1} compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the passenger front airbag (▷ page 72). BabySmart™ will not, however, turn off any side impact airbag.

It should be noted, however, that there is a possibility for a head-thorax airbag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a head-thorax airbag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the head-thorax airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the head-thorax airbag be activated.
- (2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your passenger seat occupants to have the passenger side head-thorax airbag deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written election to do so at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost. Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety



Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts (front airbags, knee airbags) and side impacts (head-thorax airbags) which exceed preset thresholds. Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment threshold, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the airbags to provide their intended supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents and impacts below airbag deployment thresholds, the airbags will not be activated. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags which are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passenger that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag

Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Airbags and ETDs (Emergency Tensioning Devices) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An airbag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front airbag cover, knee airbag covers or door trim panels, and installation of additional

electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).

- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- Airbag system components will be hot after an airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle, we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Front airbags

Driver and passenger airbags are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the head-thorax airbags

The airbags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The passenger airbag will only be deployed if:

- the passenger seat is occupied
- the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the lower part of the center console is not lit (▷ page 75)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

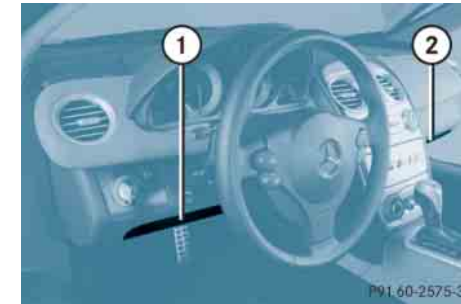


- ① Driver airbag
- ② Passenger airbag



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front airbag, the knee airbag or the head-thorax airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

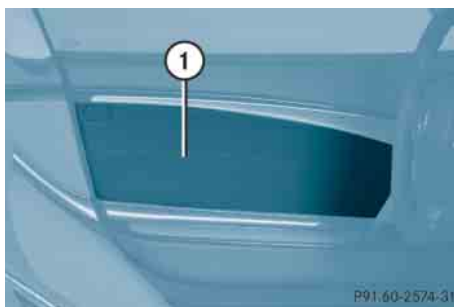
Knee airbags



- ① Knee airbag, driver's side
- ② Knee airbag, passenger side

The kneebag airbags are located on the lower instrument panel. They are designed to operate together with the front airbags in certain frontal impacts exceeding a preset threshold. The knee airbags operate best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belts and when the footwell is kept clear of objects.

Head/thorax airbags



① Head/thorax airbag



The head-thorax airbags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front airbags

The head-thorax airbags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The passenger head-thorax airbag will only deploy if the system senses that the passenger seat is occupied.

Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates to remind you and your passenger to fasten your seat belts. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories, and all Canadian provinces. Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For information on fastening seat belts, see "Fastening the seat belts" (▷ page 45).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 72).

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passenger is properly restrained, even pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passenger should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The airbags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (> page 69).

Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to failure of the seat belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver airbag, passenger airbag, knee airbags, head-thorax airbags) and ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device). The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags, knee airbags and ETD) and side (head-thorax airbags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases when the seat belts are fastened:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see **SRS** indicator lamp (▷ page 62).

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the passenger side and, with the seat belt fastened to secure the object, the ETD to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Infant and child restraint systems

Only use a BabySmart^{TM1} compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The passenger lap-shoulder belt has a special seat belt retractor for the secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories, and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system which is properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt and top tether strap that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in this vehicle, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Infants and small children must be seated in an appropriate BabySmart™ compatible infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Adjust the passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

Warning!



Children too big for child restraint systems should use regular seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

BabySmart^{TM1} airbag deactivation system



① PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp

Special BabySmartTM compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, are required for use with the BabySmartTM airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag and the passenger knee airbag will not deploy.

The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① located on the lower part of the center console will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.



The system does not deactivate the head-thorax airbag and the emergency tensioning device.

Self-test BabySmartTM without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**, the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp comes on for approximately six seconds and then goes out.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



The BabySmart^{TM1} airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmartTM compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Warning!



When using a BabySmartTM compatible child seat on the passenger seat, the passenger front airbag will not deploy only if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 75) remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp every time you use the special system child seat. Should the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains out, do not use the BabySmartTM restraint to transport children on the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!



Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmartTM system. Such signal interference may cause the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 75) not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with a tether anchorage for a top tether strap behind the passenger seat.

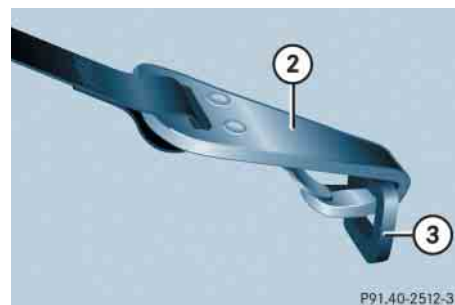


① Cover of anchorage ring

- To have better access to the anchorage ring, move the passenger seat forward (► page 42).
- Remove cover ① in direction of the arrow from anchorage ring ③.

- Guide tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



② Hook

③ Anchorage ring

- Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring ③.



For safety, make sure the hook has attached to the ring beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

- Move the passenger seat back as far to the rear as possible.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

- Properly secure the child restraint using the passenger seat lap/shoulder belt (► page 73) and tether anchorage for top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- Tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- Reinstall cover ① after removing the tether strap.

Safety and Security

Panic alarm

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately 3 minutes.



① **PANIC** button

Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert SmartKey in starter switch.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▼ Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)
- SBC (Sensotronic Brake Control)



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, the BAS, the ESP, and the SBC is only achieved with winter tires (M + S tires) or snow chains as required.

Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP, and SBC cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ABS

Warning!



Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.


The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.


On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems


The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 29) when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If the ABS activates during braking, the ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster dial flashes. Because of the SBC brake system, you will not feel any pulsation in the brake pedal.

- Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  flashes whenever the ABS is activated which can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Emergency brake maneuver

- Keep continuous, full pressure on the brake pedal.

Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 297).

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

Warning!





BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting the engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP also stabilizes the vehicle during braking maneuvers.

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 29) flashes when the ESP is engaged.


The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument (▷ page 28) cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ABS/ESP warning lamp  flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Warning!



The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 369).

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 297).

Switching off the ESP

Warning!



ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.


To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- in sand or gravel

When you switch off the ESP

- the ESP does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still brake a spinning wheel
- the ESP continues to operate when you are braking



When the ESP is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the  ABS/ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP will then not stabilize the vehicle.


Turn on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

The switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① ESP switch (off/on)

- Press switch ①.

The  ABS/ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.


The ESP is deactivated.

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

Warning!



When the  ABS/ESP warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.


Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Switching on the ESP

- Press switch  again.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer goes out.


You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESP switched on.

SBC brake system

The SBC brake system combines a hydraulic brake circuit with electronically controlled brake servo assistance. You have increased braking safety and improved braking comfort.

Warning!



Never ignore a brake malfunction indicated in the speedometer display, for example by the **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp. Refer to the “Practical hints” section (► page 298). Also read and observe the messages in the instrument cluster multifunction display (► page 312).

Warning!



The SBC brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (► page 298) comes on and warning messages (► page 312) appear in the multifunction display while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Stopping distance is increased!

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, see "Towing the vehicle" (> page 357).

The SBC brake system is automatically activated when you

- unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey
- open the driver's or passenger door
- turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**
- depress the brake pedal

- release the parking brake



If the SBC brake system is activated as the brake pedal is first depressed, you may feel a reduced pedal resistance and longer pedal travel than normal. When releasing the pedal, you may also feel the brake pedal pulsate and you may hear a sound which is caused by the activation of the SBC pump. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction. Pedal travel returns to normal when you release the brake pedal and the sound soon ceases.

If you experience the above while driving and the red brake warning lamp (> page 298) illuminates and/or warning messages appear in the multifunction display (> page 312), the brake system is malfunctioning. Follow the instructions of the warning message(s) and have the brake system checked immediately.

Warning!



Have brake pad replacement and other work on the SBC brake system carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact your Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. The SBC brake system must be deactivated prior to working on the system. High pressure is intermittently built up in the system as part of its automatic self-test. In addition, the system is automatically activated when the vehicle is unlocked by remote control, when the driver or passenger door is opened, when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1**, when the brake pedal is depressed or when the parking brake is released. Failure to deactivate the system prior to maintenance will cause brake pistons to extend and brake fluid to leak, which may result in injuries (contusions and acid burns). Extended brake pistons may also cause injury.

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

The SBC brake servo assistance switches off automatically

- approximately two minutes after you turned the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** or removed the SmartKey
- approximately 20 seconds after you locked the vehicle from outside

Note on driving with SBC

- Following extended periods of only minor loads to your brake system, you should occasionally apply the brakes when traveling at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads and prevents possible brake noise.
- After driving on wet or snow-covered roads, you should apply your brakes firmly before parking your vehicle. This produces heat which serves to dry the brake disks.
- On long and steep grades, shift to a lower gear (gear range **1**, **2**, or **3**) to prevent the brakes from overheating and to reduce brake wear.
- After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.
- Only Mercedes-Benz approved components (e.g. brake pads) should be installed on your vehicle. Brake pads not approved by Mercedes-Benz may impair the safety of your vehicle.

Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

▼ Performance enhancement system

Airbrake

The Airbrake enhances the vehicle's driving stability. It adapts the aerodynamics of the vehicle to the driving conditions according to the speed and the mode set.

This is achieved using a moveable spoiler.

The Airbrake is located at the rear edge of the trunk lid.

Warning!



When operating the Airbrake, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the Airbrake operation (i.e. raising and lowering of flap). Be especially careful when small children are around.

Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The Airbrake cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.



If the ESP is active, the Airbrake is automatically deactivated.

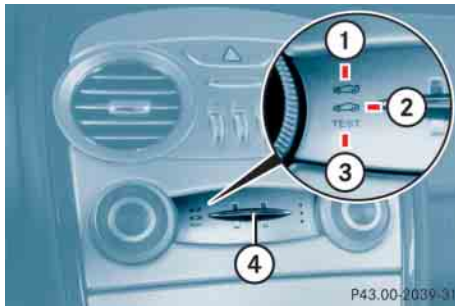


In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the Airbrake is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires) or snow chains as required.

Safety and Security

Performance enhancement system

The Airbrake switch is on the upper part of the center console.



Airbrake modes

- ① Manual
- ② Automatic
- ③ Test
- ④ Airbrake switch

- Switch on the ignition (► page 40).

The system runs a self-test to ensure correct operation of the Airbrake.

Test mode

The test mode allows you to check that the Airbrake is functioning correctly.

This mode can only be activated when the vehicle is at standstill.

- Slide Airbrake switch ④ to position ③.

The Airbrake swings upwards to an angle of 62°.

- Release the Airbrake switch.

The Airbrake returns to its initial position.

Manual mode

In this mode, the Airbrake is set to an angle of 30°. The driver downforce mode enhances handling in all conditions.

- Slide the Airbrake switch ④ to position ①.

The Airbrake swings upwards to an angle of 30° and stays in this position.



In manual mode, the Airbrake automatic function is activated in an emergency braking situation, see “Automatic mode” (► page 89).



Before deactivating manual mode, check the Airbrake for any objects which may have become lodged, e.g. branches or leaves, and remove them.

Otherwise the Airbrake can no longer function correctly.

Automatic mode

This mode should be used for normal driving conditions.

- Slide the Airbrake switch ④ to position ②.

With the ignition on the Airbrake swings upwards to an angle of 5° and then returns to its initial position.

When the vehicle exceeds a speed of 60 mph (95 km/h), the Airbrake swings up to an angle of 10°.

Rapid braking

If you need to brake in an emergency from a speed of more than 60 mph (95 km/h), the Airbrake automatically swings upwards to an angle of 62°.

This allows you to achieve the best possible braking performance in an emergency.

Warning!



Hard braking activates the Airbrake which may block the view through the interior rear view mirror. In this case, monitor the traffic behind you through the exterior rear view mirrors.

Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

Removing the SmartKey from the starter switch activates the immobilizer.

Deactivating

Inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch deactivates the immobilizer.



In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-888-881-6611 (in Canada).

Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk lid
- the hood
- a storage compartment in the rear
- the storage compartment under the armrest

is opened.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- someone opens a door from the inside if the vehicle was locked from the outside with the SmartKey
- someone opens the trunk lid with the emergency release button



The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 215) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the alarm system

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 104) begins to flash after arming the alarm system.



If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

Disarming the alarm system

- ▶ Unlock your vehicle with the SmartKey.



The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.



The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if neither a door nor the trunk lid was opened.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Tow-away alarm

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 215) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

Arming tow-away alarm

- Lock your vehicle with the SmartKey.
The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

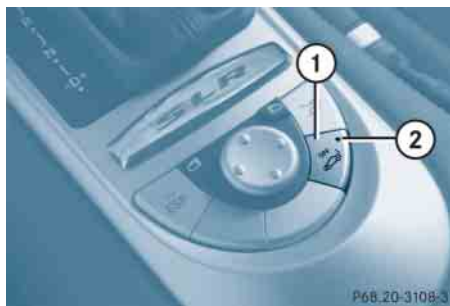


When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically. The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock the vehicle again.

Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The button is located on the lower part of the center console.



- ① Tow-away alarm off button
- ② Indicator lamp

- Switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey.





You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm while the ignition is switched on.

- Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② in button ① comes on briefly.
- Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.



Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Audio system

Automatic transmission

Good visibility

Automatic climate control

Power windows

Driving systems

Useful features



Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

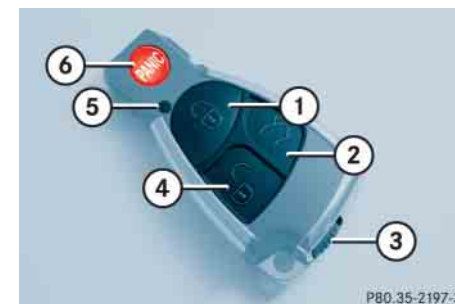
SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap



Key with remote control

- ① Lock button
- ② Unlock button for the trunk lid
- ③ Mechanical key locking tab
- ④ Unlock button
- ⑤ Battery check lamp
- ⑥ PANIC button

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



You can also open and close the power windows using the SmartKey (> page 195).


When you unlock the vehicle, the SBC brake system is activated.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Factory setting

Global unlocking


- ▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash once. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:


- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated



Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

With the hood, trunk and all doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing  only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ Press button  once.


All turn signal lamps flash once. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button  twice.



All turn signal lamps flash once. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

With the hood, trunk and all doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp ⑤ (▷ page 96) flashes twice.



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (▷ page 99) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 344).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the vehicle (▷ page 342).
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp ⑤ (▷ page 96) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.





If battery check lamp ⑤ does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

- Replace the batteries (▷ page 344).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.




If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Unlocking and opening the trunk lid

You can unlock the trunk separately.

A minimum height clearance of 5.5 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

- ▶ Press and hold button  until the trunk unlocks and opens slightly.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed. The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary, have the trunk lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

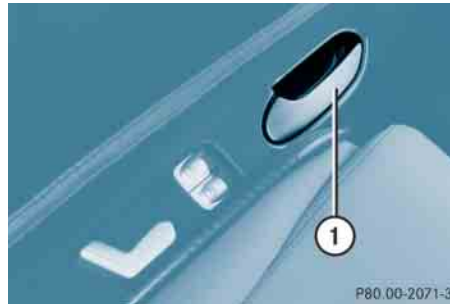
Opening the doors

Opening from the outside

For information on opening the doors from the outside, see “Getting started” (▷ page 38).

Opening from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open the door only if the vehicle is stationary and when conditions are safe to do so.



① Inside door handle

- ▶ Pull on door handle ①.

The door swings outwards and upwards automatically.





Ensure sufficient side- and overhead clearance prior to opening the doors, see “Main dimensions” (▷ page 373).



If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Opening the trunk

Opening the trunk from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 5.5 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.




- ① Trunk lock
- ② Handle

The vehicle must be unlocked.

- Pull on handle ② and lift the trunk lid.



Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

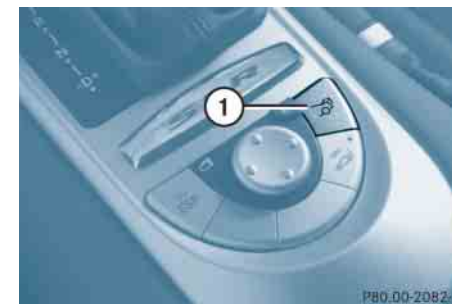
The trunk can also be opened using button  on the SmartKey or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 102).

Opening the trunk from the inside

You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 5.5 ft (1.65 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The switch is located on the lower part of the center console.




- ① Remote trunk lid release switch

- Press remote trunk lid release switch ① until the trunk lid unlocks.
- Lift the trunk lid.



Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

The trunk can also be opened using button  on the SmartKey or from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 102).

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

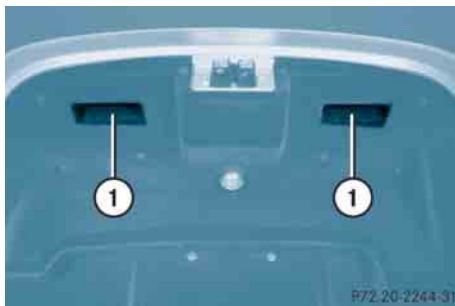
Closing the trunk lid

Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Only drive with the trunk closed. Among other dangers, such as your view being blocked, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



① Handle

- Lower trunk lid by firmly pulling on handle ①.



Do not pull on the Airbrake. Otherwise the Airbrake could be damaged.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

Trunk lid emergency release

The trunk lid emergency release button is located in the trunk lid.



Emergency release button

- Briefly press emergency release button.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk lid opens slightly.



The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Illumination of the emergency release button:



- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.



The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening the trunk from the inside using the emergency release button will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Automatic locking

The doors and the trunk lid lock automatically when the vehicle is set into motion.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 135).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the vehicle from inside using the central locking switches.

This can be useful, for example, if you want to unlock the passenger door from the inside or want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The central locking switch does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Controls in detail

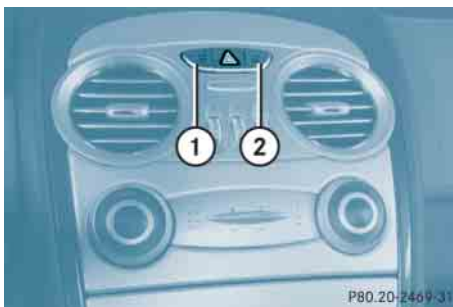
Locking and unlocking

Warning!



You can open a locked door from inside at any time. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The switches are located on the upper part of the center console.



Central locking switches

- ① Locking
- ② Unlocking

Locking

- Press central locking switch ①.

If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Unlocking

- Press central locking switch ②.

The vehicle unlocks.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside
- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked

▼ Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on the headlamps” (▷ page 51) and (▷ page 52).



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



- 0** Off
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode
- Parking lamps (also tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps, instrument panel lamps)
- Low beam headlamps (or high beam headlamps when the combination switch is pushed forward) and parking lamps



Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)



Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)



If you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and open the driver's door while the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on, then

- a warning sounds
- appears in the left multifunction display
- the message Turn off lamps appears in right multifunction display

Controls in detail

Lighting

Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and the parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:


- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps



Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to **AUTO**,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to  when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.


The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO**.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position **1**, only the parking lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.



Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. For switching on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position  first.


Daytime running lamp mode

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are switched on.

In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position  to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0**, the high beam headlamps cannot be switched on.



The high beam flasher is available at all times.

Canada only:

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute delay.



When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the parking lamps switch on additionally.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (► page 105).

USA only:

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (► page 131).

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (► page 105).

Controls in detail

Lighting



Locator lighting and night security illumination

The locator lighting and the night security illumination are described in the “Control system” section, see “Setting locator lighting” (▷ page 132) and “Setting night security illumination” (▷ page 132).

Fog lamps

Warning!




In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.




Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. For switching on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position  first.

Front fog lamps


- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 105).
- ▶ Pull out the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The front fog lamps switch on.



The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on.

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch.

The front fog lamps switch off.

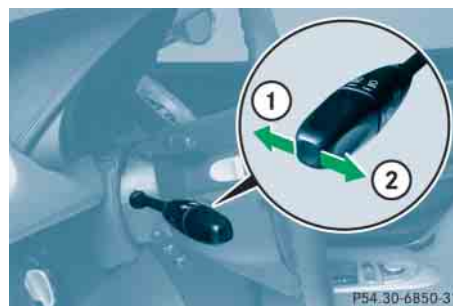
The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- ▶ Switch on the front fog lamps (▷ page 108).
- ▶ Pull out the exterior lamp switch to second stop.
The rear fog lamp switches on.
The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on.
- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.
The rear fog lamp switches off.
The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.
The front fog lamps remain lit.

Combination switch




The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

High beam

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or **AUTO** (▷ page 105).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.
The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 29).
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.
The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

Controls in detail

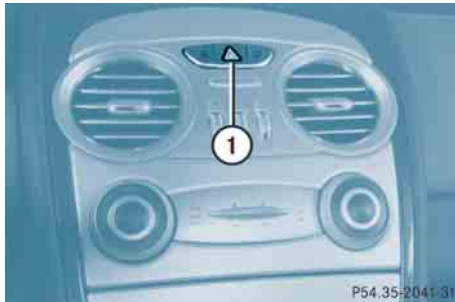
Lighting

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an airbag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

Switching on hazard warning flasher

- Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signals are flashing.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

Switching off hazard warning flasher

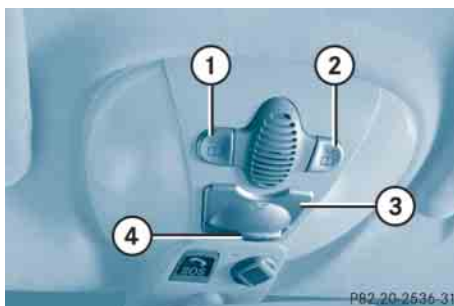
- Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.



If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch ① once to switch it off.

Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ② Right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ③ Interior lighting on/off
- ④ Automatic control on/off

Automatic control

Activating

- Slide switch ④ to the left.

Interior lamps switch on in darkness when you

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

In addition, the entry/exit lamps in the door come on when you open a door.

The interior lamps are switched off after a preset time, see “Interior lighting delayed switch-off” (▷ page 134).



If a door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes.

Deactivating

- Slide switch ④ to the right.

The interior lighting and the entry/exit lamps remain switched off in darkness, even when you

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

Controls in detail

Lighting

Manual control

Switching lamps on

- Press switch ③.

The interior lighting switches on.



Make sure the interior lighting is switched off when leaving the vehicle.

Switching lamps off

- Press switch ③ again.

The interior lighting switches off.

Trunk lamp

The trunk lamp switches on if the trunk lid is opened.

If you leave the trunk open for an extended period of time, the trunk lamp will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes.



The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the trunk lighting as well.

Courtesy lighting

For better orientation in the dark, courtesy lamps will illuminate the interior of your vehicle.

When you open a door:

- the driver's and passenger's footwells

If the SmartKey is in starter switch position **1**:

- the center console



The center console is lit from the interior rear view mirror.

▼ Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 28).

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition
- press the reset button (▷ page 29)
- switch on exterior lamps

Opening a door will activate the instrument cluster only for about 30 seconds.

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 128).

Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset button to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster and the switches on the center console.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened to suit ambient light conditions.

To brighten illumination

- Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 29) clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

To dim illumination

- Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 29) counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

Controls in detail

Instrument cluster

Coolant temperature gauge

Warning



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.





Excessive coolant temperature triggers the coolant temperature warning lamp (▷ page 300) and a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 320).

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Resetting the trip odometer

- Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer and main odometer in the right multifunction display (▷ page 117).
- If it is not displayed, press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the trip odometer appears in the right multifunction display.
- Press and hold reset button ④ (▷ page 29) until the trip odometer is reset.

Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 29) denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

Outside temperature indicator

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is displayed in the right multifunction display (▷ page 29). For information on how to select the unit of the displayed temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (▷ page 129).

Controls in detail

Instrument cluster

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. Therefore, the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next the sensor, not by comparison to external displays, e.g. bank signs, etc.

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

Controls in detail

Control system

▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1**. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

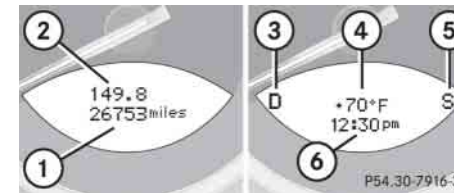
For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

Multifunction display

The multifunction display consists of the display fields in the speedometer and the tachometer. In its default state, the left display field shows the trip and main odometer, while the present outside temperature appears in the right display field. This default setting is referred to as the standard display.



Standard display

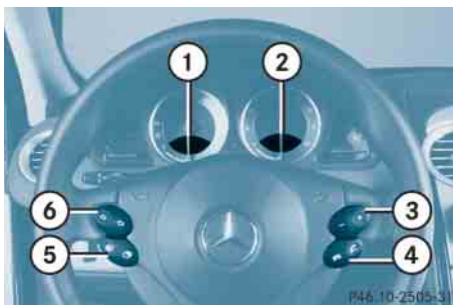
- ① Main odometer
- ② Trip odometer
- ③ Current gear selector lever position/gear range
- ④ Outside temperature
- ⑤ Automatic transmission shift program mode
- ⑥ Clock

Controls in detail

Control system

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 30).



① Left multifunction display in the speedometer

② Right multifunction display in the tachometer


Operating the control system


③ Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:
Press button

+ up/to increase


- down/to decrease


④ Telephone:
Press button

 to take a call


 to end a call


⑤ Menu systems:
Press button

 for next system

 for previous system

⑥ Moving within a menu:
Press button

 for next display





 for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or sub-menus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under **AUDIO**, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the **Settings** menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Settings menu” (▷ page 125).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

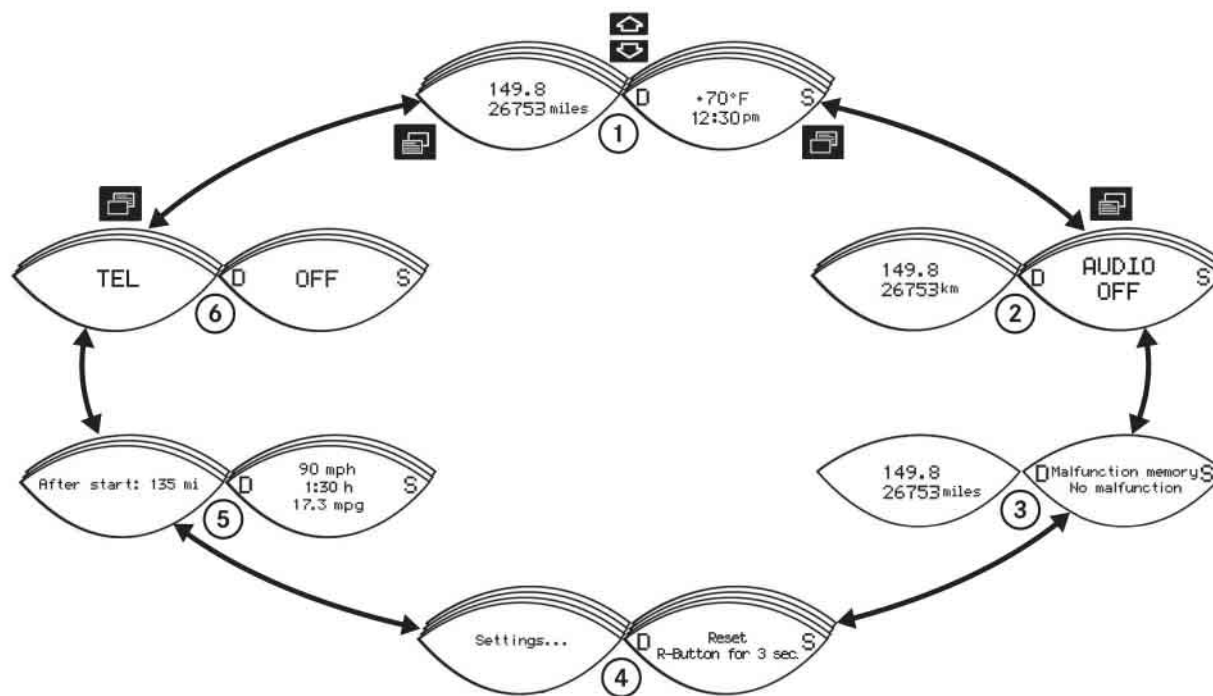
Controls in detail

Control system

Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.32-2850-31

Menus, submenus and functions

| | Menu ① | Menu ② | Menu ③ | Menu ④ | Menu ⑤ | Menu ⑥ |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| | Standard display | AUDIO | Vehicle status message memory | Settings | Trip computer | Telephone |
| | (▷ page 122) | (▷ page 122) | (▷ page 124) | (▷ page 125) | (▷ page 136) | (▷ page 138) |
| Commands/submenus | Digital speedometer | Select radio station | Call up vehicle malfunction, warning and system status messages stored in memory | Reset to factory settings | Fuel consumption statistics after start | Load phone book |
| | Call up maintenance service display | Operate the CD player | | Instrument cluster submenu | Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset | Search for name in phone book |
| | Check tire inflation pressure | | | Lighting submenu | Call up range | |
| | | | | Vehicle submenu | | |

Controls in detail



Control system



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

Standard display menu

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button  or .

The following functions are available:

| Function | Page |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Call up digital speedometer | 122 |
| Call up maintenance service display | 286 |
| Check tire inflation pressure | 264 |

Display digital speedometer

- Press button  once.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.

AUDIO menu

The functions in the AUDIO menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message AUDIO OFF appears in the multifunction display.



The following functions are available:

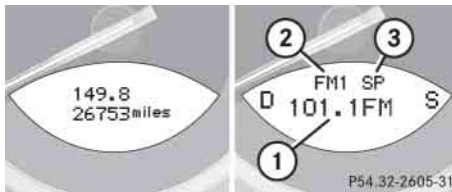
| Function | Page |
|----------------------|------|
| Select radio station | 123 |
| Operate CD player | 123 |

Controls in detail

Control system

Selecting radio station

- ▶ Turn on the radio (▷ page 146).
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the right display.



- ① Station frequency
- ② Wave band setting
- ③ Setting for station selection using memory

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The type of search depends on the setting for the station tuning (▷ page 135):



- Memory: the next stored station is selected (SP)
- Station search

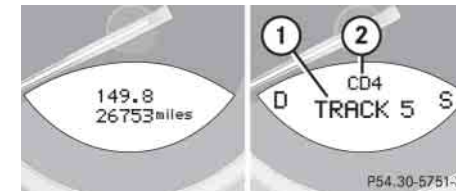


You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio (▷ page 151).

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

Operating the CD player

- ▶ Turn on the radio and select the CD player (▷ page 156).
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played are shown in the right display.



- ① Current track
- ② Current CD (for CD changer)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

Controls in detail

Control system



Vehicle status message memory

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 296).

- Press button  or  repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the right display.

The following functions are available:

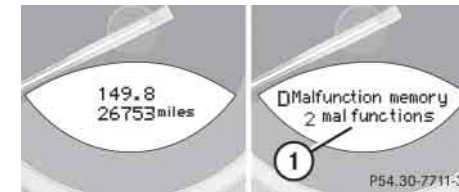
| Function | Page |
|-------------------------|------|
| No malfunction messages | 124 |
| Malfunctions occurred | 124 |

No vehicle status messages


If no conditions are recorded in memory, the message in the right display is:
Malfunction memory, no malfunctions

Vehicle status messages have been recorded

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the right display:



① Number of messages

- Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred.

For malfunction and warning messages, see "What to do if ..." (▷ page 296).

Should the vehicle's system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

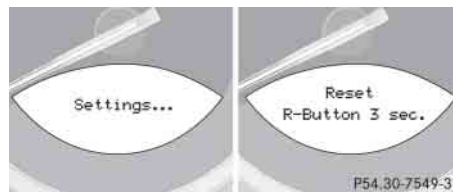


The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see high-priority messages (▷ page 296).

Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function Reset R-Button 3 sec., with which you can reset all the settings to those set at the factory.
 - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- Press button or repeatedly until the Settings... menu appears in the left display.



The following settings and submenus are available:

| Function | Page |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Reset all settings | 126 |
| Submenus in the Settings menu | 126 |
| Reset the functions of a submenu | 126 |
| Instrument cluster submenu | 128 |
| Lighting submenu | 130 |
| Vehicle submenu | 134 |

Controls in detail

Control system

Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the right display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

- ▶ Press the reset button again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.



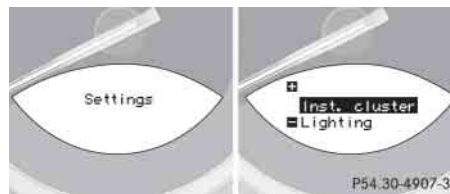
The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings... menu reappears in the multifunction display.

For safety reasons, the Light circuit Headlamp mode in the Lighting submenu is not reset while driving.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press button or .

In the right display you see the collection of submenus.



- ▶ Press button .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the button, scroll up with the button.

Move within the submenus with the or button to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button or .

Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- ▶ Move to a function in the submenu.
- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the right display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

- ▶ Press the reset button again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

Controls in detail

Control system

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

| Instrument cluster | Lighting | Vehicle |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Set time (hours) | Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only) | Set station selection mode (radio) |
| Set time (minutes) | Set locator lighting | Set automatic locking |
| Select time display mode | Exterior lamps delayed switch-off | Tire inflation pressure display |
| Select temperature display mode | Interior lighting delayed switch-off | |
| Select speedometer display mode | | |
| Select language | | |

Controls in detail

Control system

Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Inst. cluster menu via the Settings menu. Use the Inst. cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

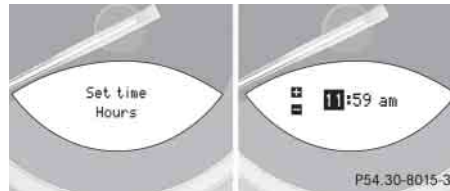
The following functions are available:

| Function | Page |
|--|------|
| Set time (hours) | 128 |
| Set time (minutes) | 128 |
| Select the time display | 129 |
| Select the temperature display | 129 |
| Select the speedometer display (Canada only) | 129 |
| Select the language | 130 |

Set time (hours)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Set time Hours appears in the left display.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.

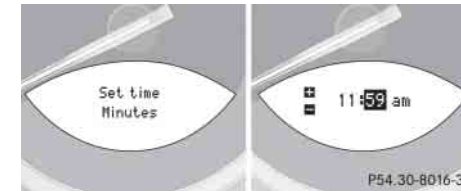


- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the hour.

Set time (minutes)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Set time Minutes appears in the left display.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.

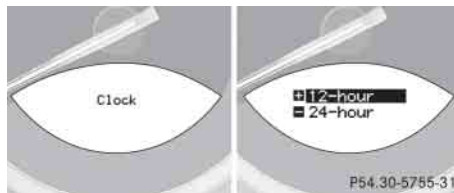


- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the minutes.

Selecting time display

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Clock.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

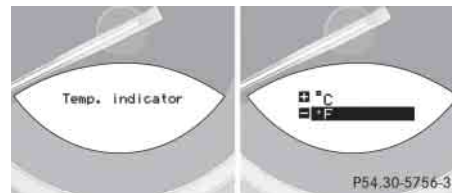


- Press **+** or **-** to set the 12-hour or 24-hour time display mode.

Selecting temperature display mode

- Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Temp. indicator.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

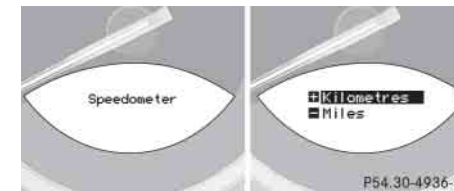


- Press **+** or **-** to set temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Selecting the speedometer display (Canada only)

- Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Speedometer.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to set the speedometer units to Kilometres or Miles.

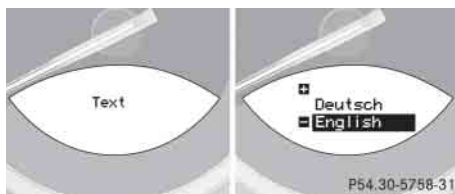
Controls in detail

Control system

Selecting the language

- Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Text.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:

- German
- English
- Italian
- French
- Spanish

Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

The following functions are available:

| Function | Page |
|--|------|
| Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only) | 131 |
| Set locator lighting | 132 |
| Exterior lamps delayed switch-off | 132 |
| Interior lighting delayed switch-off | 134 |

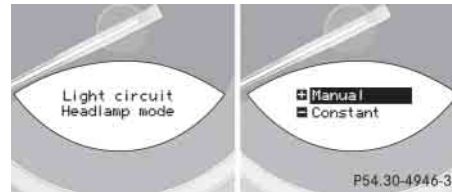
Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)



This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Light circuit Headlamp mode.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select manual operation (Manual) or daytime running lamp mode (Constant) activated.

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0** or **AUTO**, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see "Daytime running lamp mode" (▷ page 107).



If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings (▷ page 126) will not reset the daytime running lamp mode.

In the right display you will then see the message: Cannot be fully reset to factory settings while driv.!.

Controls in detail

Control system

Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**, the following lamps will switch on when the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey during darkness:

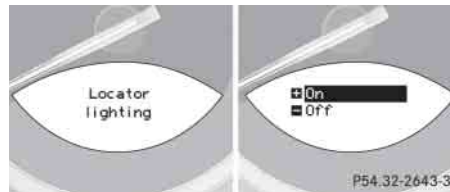
- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking with the SmartKey the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting sub-menu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Locator lighting.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to switch the locator lighting function On.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** when exiting the vehicle (▷ page 105).

The locator lighting feature is activated.

Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off)

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after exiting the vehicle and all doors closed.

With the delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

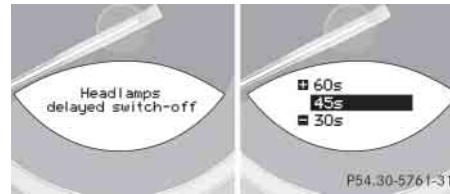
If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 60 seconds.



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

- Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting sub-menu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Headlamps delayed switch-off.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 s, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
 - 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed switch-off feature is activated
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** before turning off the engine (► page 105).

The headlamps delayed switch-off feature is activated

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off feature:

- Before leaving the vehicle turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- Then turn it to position **2** and back to **0**.

The delayed switch-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Controls in detail

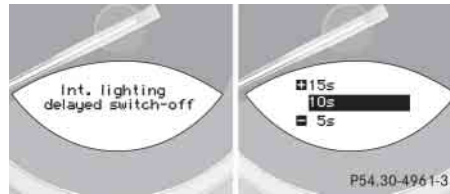
Control system

Interior lighting delayed switch-off

Use this function to set whether and for how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

- Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Int. lighting delayed switch-off.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on time period. You can select:
 - 0 s, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
 - 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s, the delayed switch-off feature is activated

Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings.

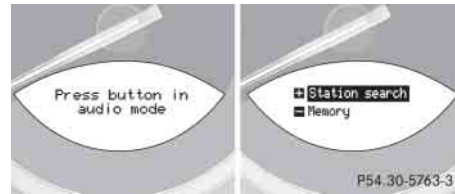
The following functions are available:

| Function | Page |
|------------------------------------|------|
| Set station selection mode (radio) | 135 |
| Set automatic locking | 135 |
| Tire inflation pressure display | 136 |

Setting radio station selection mode

Use the Press button in audio mode function to select the manual or memory station selection mode for the radio (▷ page 123).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Press button in audio mode. The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired station selection mode. You can select:
 - Memory, selects next stored station
 - Station search, selects next receivable station



Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

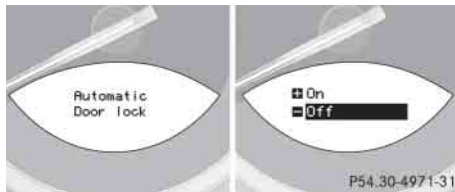
- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Vehicle submenu. ▷▷

Controls in detail

Control system

- ▷▷ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Automatic Door lock.





The selection marker is on the current setting.



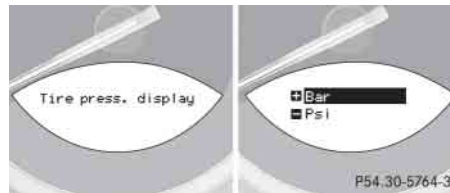
- ▶ Press  or  to switch Automatic Door lock On or Off.



Tire inflation pressure display

Use this function to set the unit for the tire inflation pressure display.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the  or  button to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Tire press. display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press  or  to select the desired tire inflation pressure unit.

Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle.

The following information is available:

| Function | Page |
|--|------|
| Fuel consumption statistics after start | 137 |
| Fuel consumption statistics since last reset | 137 |
| Call up range (distance to empty) | 138 |







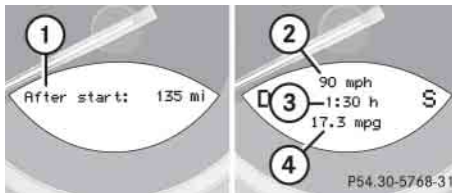
The last function called up will reappear the next time you enter the trip computer menu.

Controls in detail

Control system

Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: After start.







- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Average speed since start
- ③ Time elapsed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start

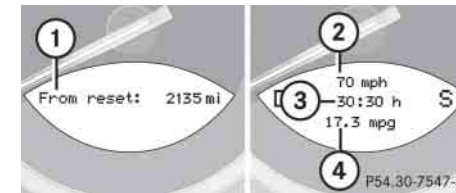


All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: From reset.







- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Average speed since last reset
- ③ Time elapsed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset





Controls in detail

Control system

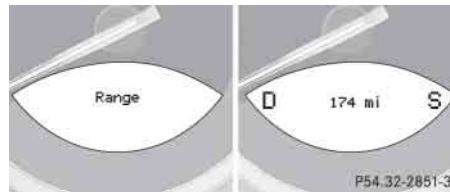
Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the left display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 29) until the value is reset to 0.

Calling up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Range.

In the right display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level. Your driving style will affect the accuracy of the calculated range.



TEL menu

Warning!





A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road, and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- Switch on the telephone and the radio.
- Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the left display.

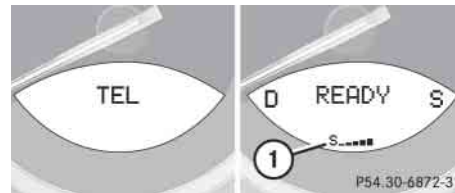
Which messages will appear in the right display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL OFF.

- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the right display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY is indicated in the right display.



① Signal strength

This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

You may carry out the following functions:


| Function | Page |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| Rejecting a call | 140 |
| Answering a call | 140 |
| Ending a call | 140 |
| Dialling a number from the phone book | 141 |
| Redialing | 142 |

Controls in detail

Control system

Rejecting a call

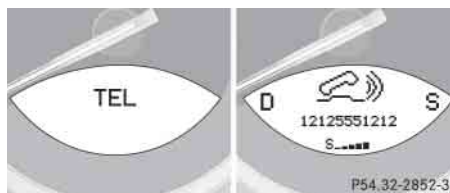
If you do not wish to receive the call, you can choose to reject it.

- Press button .

You have rejected the call. The caller receives a busy signal.

Answering a call


When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the right display you will then see the message:



- Press button .

You have answered the call. In the right display you see the length of the call.

Ending a call

- Press button .



You have ended the call. In the right display you will again see the standby message.

Controls in detail

Control system

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.



- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the left display.

In the right display you will see the standby message.

- ▶ Press button  or .



The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. In the right display you will see the message Please wait!.


When the message Please wait! disappears, the phone book has been loaded.


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the right display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



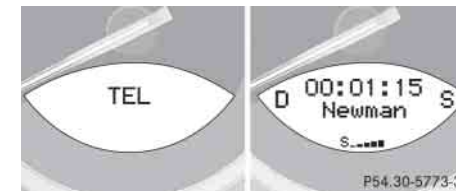
If you press and hold  or  for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the display.





- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

Controls in detail


Control system

Redialing



The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the left display.

In the right display you will see the standby message.

- ▶ Press button .

In the right display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the right display.

- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

Controls in detail

Audio system

▼ Audio system

Audio and telephone, operation

These instructions are intended to help you become familiar with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

Warning!



In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should enter system settings with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the system only when road and traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Operating safety

Warning!



Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

The radio, amplifier, CD changer and telephone are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed/replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Location of the audio system

The audio system control panel is located behind a cover in the upper part of the center console.



① Cover

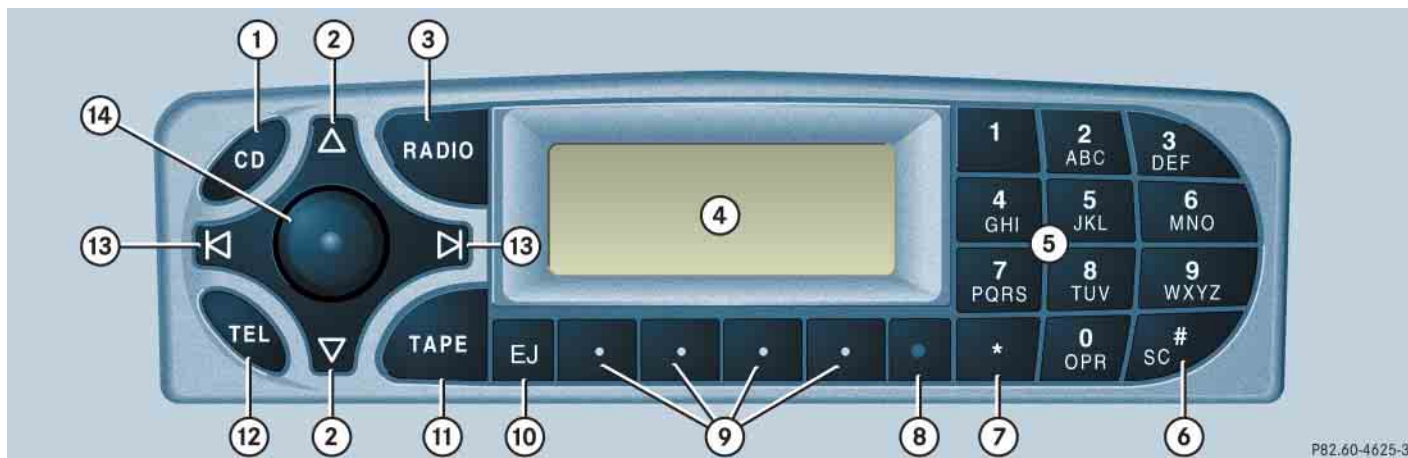
- Briefly press on the lower part of cover ①.

The cover opens automatically.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Operating and display elements



Controls in detail

Audio system

| Item | Page |
|---|----------|
| ① CD mode selector | 156 |
| ② Manual tuning (radio) | 149 |
| Fast forward/reverse (cassette, CD) | 154, 158 |
| Speed dialing memory (telephone) | 163 |
| ③ Radio mode selector | 149 |
| ④ Display panel | |
| Cassette compartment behind display panel | |

| Item | Page |
|---|---------------|
| ⑤ Alpha-numeric keypad | |
| Band selection, station buttons (radio) | 149 |
| CD selection (CD) | 158 |
| Telephone number entry, retrieving speed dialing memory (telephone) | 161 |
| ⑥ Scanning (radio, cassette, CD) | 151, 154, 158 |
| ⑦ Function button | 150 |
| ⑧ Light-emitting diode | |

| Item | Page |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| ⑨ Function keys | |
| ⑩ Cassette eject | 153 |
| ⑪ Cassette mode selector | 152 |
| ⑫ Telephone mode selector | 160 |
| ⑬ Seek tuning (radio) | 150 |
| Track search (cassette, CD) | 153, 158 |
| Speed dialing memory (telephone) | 163 |
| ⑭ On/off | 146 |
| Volume | 146 |

Controls in detail

Audio system

Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alpha-numeric keypad (right side of radio panel) and the function buttons (left side of radio panel) are referred to as “buttons”. The four keys below the display panel are referred to as “soft keys”.



Do not press directly on the display face. Otherwise the display will be damaged.

Operation

Switching on/off

Switching on:

- ▶ Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **1** or **2**.

or

- ▶ Press control knob



If the radio is switched on without the SmartKey in the starter switch, it will automatically switch off again after approximately 30 minutes.

Switching off:

- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press control knob

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Turn control knob

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.



The volume setting can be selected separately for the telephone and audio system.

Adjusting audio functions

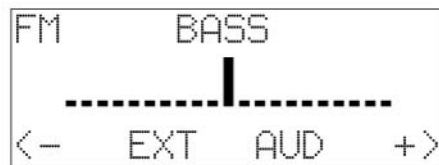
Press the AUD key to call up the bass, treble, balance and fader functions in the various operating modes. Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the AM and FM frequency bands, cassette mode and CD mode.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Bass

- ▶ Regardless of operating mode, press the **AUD** key repeatedly until **BASS** appears on the display.

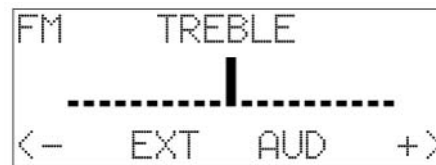


P82.60-4081-31

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** key to increase or decrease level.
- or
- ▶ Press both **+** and **-** keys simultaneously to reset the Bass to its center (flat) level.

Treble

- ▶ Regardless of operating mode, press the **AUD** key repeatedly until **TREBLE** appears on the display.



P82.60-4082-31

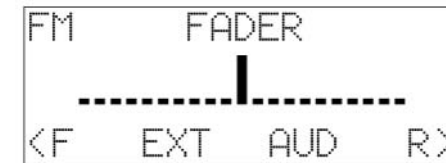
- ▶ Press **+** or **-** key to increase or decrease level.
- or
- ▶ Press both **+** and **-** keys simultaneously to reset the Treble to its center (flat) level.

Fader



Your vehicle may or may not have the fader function, depending on the vehicle equipment and model.

- ▶ Regardless of operating mode, press the **AUD** key repeatedly until **FADER** appears on the display.



P82.60-4083-31

- ▶ Press **F** or **R** key to shift sound accordingly to the front or rear speakers.
- or
- ▶ Press both **F** and **R** keys simultaneously to reset the Fader to its center level.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Balance

- ▶ Regardless of operating mode, press the AUD key repeatedly until BALANCE appears on the display.



- ▶ Press L or R key to shift sound accordingly to the left or right speakers.

or

- ▶ Press both L and R keys simultaneously to reset the Balance to its center level.

Returning audio functions to factory settings



- ▶ Regardless of operating mode, press and hold AUD key longer than two seconds. RESET will appear on the display.

All settings for bass, treble and balance are returned to the center level and the volume is set to a predefined level.

Audio system sound selection (EXT)*

- ▶ Regardless of operating mode, press the AUD key.

The sound settings menu appears on the display.

- ▶ Press the EXT key.



- ▶ Press one of the function keys.

You can select from among the following settings:

- **DRV:** The tone level is set to the Driver position; sound is directed toward the passengers.
- **SP:** The tone level is set for Speech, optimizing the sound for the spoken word.
- **AMB:** The tone level is set for Ambience, producing a three-dimensional sound.
- **OFF:** The audio system sound selection is turned off.

Telephone muting

The radio will switch to telephone mode when a call is incoming. The current audio source is muted.

Radio operation

Selecting radio mode

- Press **RADIO** button.
- You can now receive radio stations over the analog FM, AM or WB station frequencies.

Analog station frequencies

Selecting the band

You can select from among FM, AM or WB frequency bands.

Weather band (▷ page 152).



FM frequency band:
FM 87.7.....107.9 MHz

AM frequency band:
MW (medium wave) 530.....1710 KHz

- Press FM, AM or WB key repeatedly until desired band has been selected.

The FM, AM and WB frequency bands are called up one after the other.

The frequency band currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

Selecting a station

The following options are available for selecting a station:

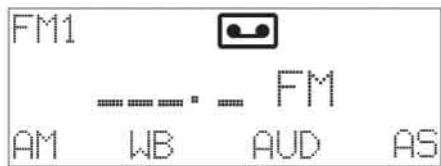
- Direct frequency band input (▷ page 150)
- Manual tuning (▷ page 150)
- Automatic seek tuning (▷ page 150)
- Scan tuning (▷ page 151)
- Preset buttons (▷ page 151)
- Automatic station memory (Autostore) (▷ page 151)

Controls in detail

Audio system

Direct frequency input

Select the desired frequency band.



P82.60-4756-31

- ▶ Press ***** button.
- ▶ Enter desired frequency using buttons **1** to **0**.



You can only enter frequencies within the respective waveband.

If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the station last tuned to.

Manual tuning

- ▶ Select the desired frequency band.



P82.60-4755-31

- ▶ Press and hold either the **Δ** or **▽** button until the desired frequency is reached.

Step-by-step station tuning takes place in ascending or descending order of frequency. The first three tuning steps will take place without muting. Afterwards, the radio will be muted and highspeed tuning will take place until the button is released.

Automatic seek tuning

- ▶ Select the desired frequency band.



P82.60-4757-31

- ▶ Press either the **▶** or **◀** button.
The radio will tune to the next higher or next lower receivable frequency.

Scan tuning

- Starting scan tuning
 - Select desired frequency band.



P82.60-4754-31

- Press **SC#** button.

SC will appear on the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable stations on the band selected. The first scan cycle will tune in only the stations with a strong signal. The second scan cycle will tune in every receivable station.
- Ending scan tuning
 - Press **SC#** button or **▲**, **▼**, **▶** or **◀** button.

SC disappears from the display.

Manual station memory (Presets)

You can store ten AM and ten FM stations.

- Storing stations
 - Tune in the desired station.
 - Press and hold desired station button **1** to **0** until a brief signal tone is heard.



P82.60-4755-31

- The frequency is stored on the selected station button.
- The frequency band and station button number are shown in the upper left-hand corner of the display.
- Retrieving a station from memory
 - Press desired station button **1** to **0**.

Automatic station memory (Autostore)

The Autostore memory function provides an additional memory level. The station memory for manually stored stations is not overwritten.

- Calling up Autostore memory level
 - Briefly press the AS key.

AS is highlighted in the display.

The radio finds the ten stations with the strongest signals. These stations are stored on the station buttons **1** to **0** in order of signal strength.
- Retrieving a station from memory
 - Press desired station button **1** to **0**.
- Leaving the Autostore memory level
 - Press the AS key.

The highlighted AS in the display disappears.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Weather band



P82.60-4758-31

- ▶ Press the WB key.
The weather band station last selected is tuned in.
- ▶ Select the desired weather band station with buttons **1** to **7 PGRS**.
If a station cannot be tuned in, a scan is automatically started.
- ▶ Press **▶** or **◀** button. The next receivable weather band station is tuned in.

Cassette operation

Playing cassettes

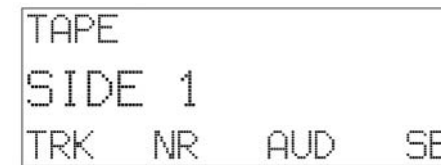
- ▶ Press **EU** button.
The display panel folds down and the cassette compartment becomes accessible.
- ▶ Insert cassette into the cassette compartment until it engages and tap it gently.

The cassette will be pulled in automatically. The system switches to cassette mode. Side 1 will be played and **SIDE 1** appears in the display. Side 1 is the side of the cassette which is facing upward. The cassette deck will automatically detect the type of tape.

- ▶ Fold display panel back up and press gently on the display panel frame to lock it in place.



Do not press directly on the display face. Otherwise the display will be damaged.



P82.60-4071-31

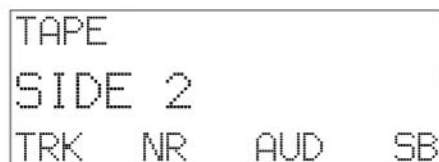
or

- ▶ If a cassette is already in the mechanism, press **TAPE** button.



A warning signal will sound after 20 seconds if the display panel is left in the down position. Fold display panel back up. If the display panel is not closed, a warning signal will sound and the radio will be muted.

Track selection



P82.60-4072-31

- ▶ Press the TRK key.
The current track will be displayed as SIDE 1 or SIDE 2.
- ▶ You can switch sides at any time.
The side will be changed automatically at the end of the tape.

Cassette eject

- ▶ Press eject button **EJ**.
The display folds down and the cassette is ejected. The system will switch back to radio mode automatically.
- ▶ Fold display panel back up and press gently on the display panel frame to lock it.



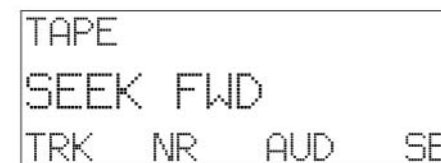
Do not press directly on the display face. Otherwise the display will be damaged.



The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off or switched to another operating mode.

Track search

Track search forward



P82.60-4073-31

- ▶ Press **▶** button.
SEEK FWD will appear in the display.
Track search will run the tape forward to the start of the next track and switch to Play.



The beginning of a track can only be found if there is pause of at least four seconds between tracks.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Track search backward

- ▶ Press **◀** button.

SEEK RWD will appear on the display.
Track search will run the tape backward to the start of the track currently playing and switch to Play.

Stopping track search

- ▶ Press **▶**, **▼**, **▶** or **◀** button.

The cassette will switch over to Play.

Scanning

- Starting scan



P82.60-4074-31

- ▶ Press **SC#** button.

SC will appear on the display.

Each track on the cassette will be played briefly in ascending order.

- Stopping scan

- ▶ Press **SC#**, **▶**, **▼**, **▶** or **◀** button.

The system will switch to Play.

Fast forward/reverse

- Starting cassette fast forward mode



P82.60-4075-31

- ▶ Press **▶** button.

FORWARD will appear on the display.

- Starting cassette fast reverse mode

- ▶ Press **▼** button.

REWIND will appear on the display.

The cassette will automatically switch over to the play mode at the end or beginning of the tape.

- Stopping the cassette fast forward/reverse mode

- ▶ Press **▶**, **▼**, **▶** or **◀** button.

The cassette will switch over to the play mode.

Skipping blank sections (skip blank)

Switching on the skip blank function

- Press the SB key.

SB is highlighted in the display.

If the system does not detect a sound signal, the cassette will automatically fast forward to the next sound signal.

Switching off the skip blank function

- Press the SB key.

The highlighted SB in the display disappears.

Dolby NR¹ (noise reduction system)

To enable optimum sound reproduction of cassettes recorded using Dolby B NR, the Dolby NR system should be switched on.



The Dolby NR function should be switched off when playing cassettes not recorded with Dolby B NR.

Switching on


- Press the NR key.

NR is highlighted in the display.

Switching off

- Press the NR key.

The highlighted NR in the display disappears.

¹ DOLBY and the double-D symbol  are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Controls in detail

Audio system

CD changer operation

General notes

Should excessively high temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP HIGH will appear on the display and the CD will be muted. The unit will then switch back to the last operating mode used until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.



P82.60-4066-31

Should excessively low temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP LOW will appear on the display, but the CD will continue to play.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback. Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on CDs or apply any labels or other material to them.

Only use original CDs. Using copied CDs may create problems during playback.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. Do not use solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. for cleaning. Replace the CD in its case after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.



Only use CDs, which bear the label shown and that conform to the compact disc digital audio standard (IEC 60908). You can therefore only use CDs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.



Use of CDs which do not meet this standard may cause damage to the CD changer. Do not play single-CDs (80 mm) with an adapter.

Your CD drive has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the EN 60908 standard.

If you insert thicker data carriers, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.

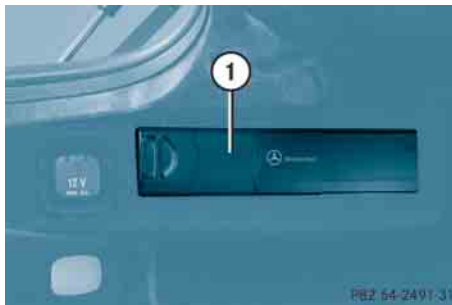
Warning!



The CD changer is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged. Do not remove the cover. The CD changer does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

Operational readiness of CD changer


The CD changer is located in the trunk on the left side.

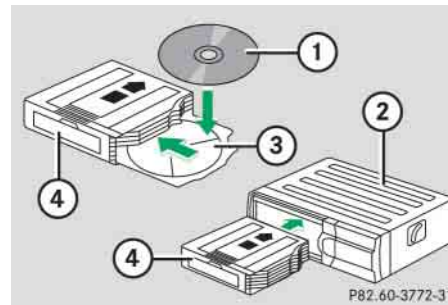


① CD changer

The CD changer can be operated from the front control panel of the radio. A loaded magazine must be installed to play CDs.

Loading/unloading a CD magazine

- Slide changer door to the right and press eject button .



- ① CD
- ② CD changer
- ③ CD tray
- ④ CD magazine

- The CD magazine ④ will be ejected.
- Remove CD magazine and pull CD tray ③ fully out.
- Place CD ① in recess of CD tray, label side up.
- Push CD tray into CD magazine in direction of arrow.



CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

You do not need to place CDs in all six CD trays.
The lowest tray is magazine slot number 1 and the highest tray is magazine slot number 6.

- Push magazine into CD changer ② in direction of arrow and close sliding door.

Playing CDs

- Press  button.

CD will appear on the display.

The last CD listened to will then start playing at the point where it was switched off. After the last track on a CD has finished, the next CD is automatically played.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Selecting CDs



P82.60-4067-31

- ▶ You can select from among the CDs in the CD magazine using buttons **1** to **6** MNO.

CD and the magazine slot number of the selected CD appear on the display. The number of the current track is displayed after TRACK.



P82.60-4068-31

If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, NO CD appears on the display with the corresponding slot number.

Skipping tracks forward/backward

- Skipping tracks forward

- ▶ Press **▶** button.

The next track will be played.

- Skipping tracks backward

- ▶ Press **◀** button.

If the track has been playing for more than ten seconds, it will revert to the start of that track. If it has been playing for less than ten seconds, it will revert to the preceding track.

Pressing the **▶** or **◀** button repeatedly will result in multiple tracks being skipped.

Fast forward/reverse

- Fast forward

- ▶ Press and hold **⏩** button until desired point has been reached.

- Fast reverse

- ▶ Press and hold **◀** button until desired point has been reached.



The relative time of the track is shown on the display during the search.

Scanning

- Starting scan

- ▶ Press **SC#** button.



P82.60-4069-31

SC appears in the display.

Each track on the current CD will be played for approximately eight seconds in ascending order.

- Ending scan
 - ▶ Press **SC#**, **△**, **▽**, **▶** or **◀** button.

Random play

The random play function (RDM) plays the tracks on the current CD in random order.

- Switching on random play



P82.60-4067-31

- ▶ Press the RDM key.
RDM is highlighted in the display.
- Switching off random play
 - ▶ Press the RDM key.
The highlighted RDM in the display disappears.

Repeat

The repeat function (RPT) repeats the current track.

- Switching on repeat:



P82.60-4067-31

- ▶ Press the RPT key.
RPT is highlighted in the display.
- Switching off repeat:
 - ▶ Press the RPT key.
The highlighted RPT in the display disappears.



The Random play and Repeat function cannot be used simultaneously.

Track and time display



P82.60-4070-31

- ▶ Press the T key.
The number of the track being played and the elapsed playing time appear in the display.
- ▶ Press the T key.
The total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD appear in the display.
The CD main menu appears again after eight seconds.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Telephone operation

Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone¹ while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

¹ Observe all legal requirements.

Various car telephone functions and operating steps for the car telephone can be performed and displayed via the audio system.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the telephone.

Switching on the telephone

- Press **TEL** button.

If you have programmed an unlock code for the telephone, you must enter the code now.

- Enter the code using buttons **1** to **0**.
- If necessary, correct number entered with the **CLR** key. Press key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press key and hold to delete the complete number.

- Press the **OK** key after entering correct code.


The telephone is unlocked. If you have entered the wrong code, you must repeat the entering procedure with the correct code.

Switching off the telephone

- Press **TEL** button repeatedly until **PHONE OFF** appears in the display.

The receiving symbol in the display disappears.

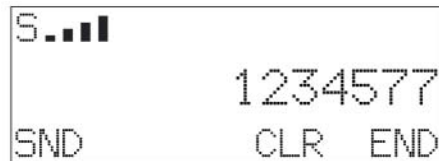
Adjusting the volume

- Turn control knob  during telephone operation.

The volume increases or decreases depending on the direction in which the knob is turned.



The volume can be adjusted separately for the telephone and radio.

Placing a call***Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process***

P82.60-4076-31

- ▶ Enter the desired telephone number using buttons **1** to **0**.
The number can have up to 32 digits, but only 13 of these are visible on the display.

If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR key.

- ▶ Press key briefly to delete the last digit entered.
- ▶ Press key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ▶ After correct telephone number has been entered, press the SND key.

Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book can be called up either by name or number.

Calling up the phone book

P82.60-4077-31

- ▶ Press **△**, **▽**, **▷** or **◀** button.

Switching between name search and number search

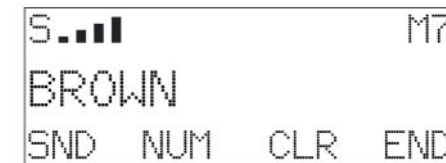
- ▶ Press the ABC key.

The name search is called up.

or

- ▶ Press the NUM key.

The number search is called up.

Searching and calling up phone book entries by name

P82.60-4078-31



- ▶ Press the ABC key.

The current name is highlighted on the display.



▷▷

Controls in detail




Audio system

- ▷▷▶ Press either the  or  button.
The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letter.

or

- ▶ Press either the  or  button.
The stored entries are selected in increments of four.

or



- ▶ Press the desired numerical key  to .
- The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for B-Brown, press button  twice).





Several characters and symbols cannot be shown on the display for technical reasons. They have been replaced with spaces.

Searching and selecting phone book entries by number



- ▶ Press the NUM key.
The current number is marked in the display.
- ▶ Press either the  or  button.
The stored entries are selected according to numerical order.

or

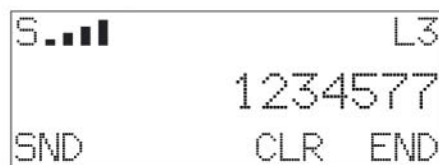
- ▶ Press either the  or  button.
The stored entries are selected in increments of 5 (e.g. Entry M5, Entry M10, etc.)

Starting dialing process

- ▶ Once you have selected a number, press the SND key.

Repeat dialing

If the number dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the repeat dialing function.

Manual repeat dialing (redial)

PB2.60-4079-31

- ▶ Press the **SND** key.
The last number dialed is shown in the display.
- ▶ Select the desired telephone number using **Δ**, **▽**, **▶** or **◀** button.
The abbreviation **L** and the number of the entry are shown in the top line of the display.
- ▶ When you have selected a number, press the **SND** key.
The call will be made.

Automatic repeat dialing (redial)

If a call cannot be connected, press the **SND** key.

REDIAL will appear on the display and repeated attempts to place the call will be made for the next four minutes.

Selecting numbers directly from the directory

- ▶ Enter previously selected 3-digit (1-999) number of the entry using number keys **1** to **0**.
- ▶ Press the **RCL** key.
The telephone number stored under that entry will be dialed.
- ▶ Press the **SND** key.
The call will be made.

Speed dialing

- ▶ Input desired entry number using number keys **1** to **0**.
A maximum of two digits can be entered.
If necessary, correct the last number entered with the **CLR** key.
- ▶ Press the **SND** key.
The telephone number stored under that entry will be dialed. The number, **L** and the full entry number will be shown in the display.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Quick-dialing

- Press one of the desired number buttons **1** to **0** longer than one second.

The telephone number saved under that number will be dialed.



Please be aware that button **1** might already be reserved for an emergency call number.

Emergency calls “9 1 1”

The following describes how to dial a “9 1 1” emergency call using the audio system head unit when a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone is inserted in the phone cradle. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions refer to the audio system head unit.

Consult the separate telephone operating instructions that came with your mobile phone for information on how to place a “9 1 1” emergency call on the mobile phone.

Warning!



The “9 1 1” emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

The following conditions must be met for a “9 1 1” emergency call:

- Telephone must be switched on.
- The corresponding mobile communications network must be available.



Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are active. Check with your local service providers.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you will have to initiate rescue measures yourself.

Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone locked

- ▶ Press **TEL** button to switch to telephone operation.
CODE? appears in the audio display.
- ▶ Press button **1** on the audio head unit until 911 appears in the audio display.
911 appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone unlocked

- ▶ Press **TEL** button to switch to telephone operation.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press the **SND** key for dialing to begin.
The telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

Accepting an incoming call***Accepting an incoming call in telephone mode***

With an incoming call, a ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which this telephone number has been saved in the telephone book, appears on the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted, CALL will appear in the display.

- ▶ Press the **SND** key to accept call.

Controls in detail

Audio system

Accepting an incoming call in cassette, CD or radio mode

If the telephone is activated in the background (receiving symbol S visible on display), the audio source is muted when a call is received. The ringing tone is heard and the caller's telephone number or the name under which this telephone number has been saved in the telephone book appears on the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted, CALL appears in the display.

- ▶ Press the SND key to accept the call.

Muting a call

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

Mute on

- ▶ Press the MUT key.

Mute off

- ▶ Press the MUT key.

Terminating a call

- ▶ Press the END key.

The current call is terminated.

Call waiting

If you receive another call during an already active call, you can accept the second call and switch between the two.

Accepting a second call

- ▶ Press the SND key.

You are connected with the second caller, the first call is muted.

Switching between the calls

- ▶ Press the SND key.

Terminating the second call

- ▶ Press the END key.

The current call will be terminated. You are connected with the muted call again.

▼ Automatic transmission

For information on driving with an automatic transmission, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 48).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.



During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached (▷ page 301).

Shift into park position **P** or reverse gear **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Gearshift pattern

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** with gear ranges **4, 3, 2** and **1** (▷ page 170)
- the selected shift program mode (**C/MAN/S**) (▷ page 173)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 173)
- the vehicle speed

The current gear selector lever position (P/R/N/D), the gear range (1/2/3/4) and the shift program (C/M/S) are shown in the right multifunction display (▷ page 117).

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by

- limiting the shift range
- changing gears manually

One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

Downshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 170).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

Upshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

Canceling gear range limit

- Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the right multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

- Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range appears in the right multifunction display (> page 117). If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.



If, when driving in shift program mode **C** and **S** the maximum engine speed for the gear range has been reached, the transmission shifts up automatically, even if the gear range is restricted. In shift program **MAN** the transmission will not shift up automatically.

Effect

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 4 | The transmission shifts through fourth gear only. |
| 3 | The transmission shifts through third gear only. With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine. |

Effect

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 2 | The transmission shifts through second gear only. Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• on steep downgrades• in mountainous regions• under extreme operating conditions |
| 1 | The transmission operates in the first gear only. For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades. |

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Gear selector lever positions

| | Effect |
|----------|---|
| P | Park position Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position P only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position P to secure the vehicle. |

Effect

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**. With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position **P**.

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in position **P**.

R

Reverse gear

Place gear selector lever in position **R** only when vehicle is stopped.

Effect

N

Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).

To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage **N** while driving.

If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning:
Move gear selector lever to **N** only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D

Drive

The transmission shifts automatically. All five forward gears are available.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 56).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Shift program mode selector switch



① Program mode selector switch

C Comfort For comfort driving

MAN Manual For manual gearshift program

S Sport For standard driving

- Turn the program selector switch to the desired setting.

Select **C** for comfort operation:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Select **MAN** for the manual gearshift program. This program allows you to perform manual gearshifts (► page 175).

Driving tips

Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

| | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Less throttle | Earlier upshifting |
| More throttle | Later upshifting |

Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

- Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Stopping

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ▶ Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop longer with the engine idling or on an uphill gradient:

- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Set the parking brake.

Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ▶ Accelerate gently.
- ▶ Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

Working on the vehicle

Warning!

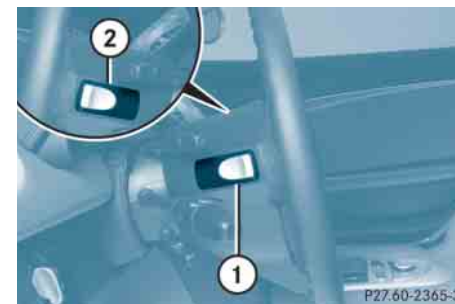


When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

Steering wheel gearshift control

You can change the gears manually on the steering wheel or by using the gear selector lever (> page 168).

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located on the left and right side of the steering wheel.



- ① Left button: downshift
- ② Right button: upshift



You can change gears using the steering wheel gearshift buttons independent of the currently selected gearshift program (**C/MAN/S**).

You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

Downshifting

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel.

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

The current gear selector position appears in the right multifunction display (▷ page 117).

The gear range (▷ page 170) is limited when you are not driving in the manual gearshift program mode **M** (▷ page 175).

Upshifting

- Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel.

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

The current gear selector position appears in the right multifunction display (▷ page 117).

The gear range (▷ page 170) is extended when you are not driving in the manual gearshift program mode **M** (▷ page 175).

Manual gearshift program

In the manual gearshift program **M** you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel (▷ page 174) or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 168).

Activating manual gearshift program

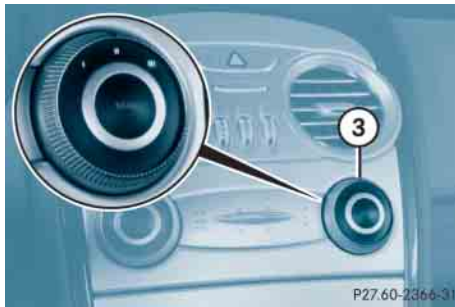
- Turn program mode selector switch ① (▷ page 173) to the **MAN** setting.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. The letter **M** appears in the right multifunction display and the lamp in program mode selector switch ③ (▷ page 176) comes on. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Selecting manual gearshift program



③ Program selector switch for the manual gearshift program

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| I Sport | For sporty driving |
| II Super Sport | For very sporty driving |
| III Race | For racing-like driving ¹ |

The individual shifting programs differ with regard to spontaneity, response time, and shifting smoothness.

¹ Please always drive carefully and obey applicable speed limits.

- ▶ Turn program selector switch ③ to the desired setting (I, II or III).



The currently selected manual gearshift program (I, II or III) does not appear in the right multifunction display. The current setting is indicated only on the program mode selector switch ③.

Downshifting

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Press the button ① (▷ page 174) on the left side of the steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

The current gear selector position appears in the right multifunction display (▷ page 117).



When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

Upshifting



In the manual program mode **M**, the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 28). Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Press the button ② (▷ page 174) on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

The current gear selector position appears in the right multifunction display (▷ page 117).

If the red gearshift indicator lamp comes on in the speedometer display (▷ page 29), shift to the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

Deactivating manual gearshift program

- ▶ Turn program mode selector switch ① (▷ page 173) to the **C** or **S** setting.

The selected gearshift program appears in the right multifunction display.

Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Controls in detail

Good visibility

For information on the windshield wipers, see (▷ page 53) and adjusting the mirrors, see (▷ page 43).

Headlamp cleaning system

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.



① To clean the headlamps

► Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

► Press switch ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 251).

Rear view mirrors

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 43).

Auto-dimming mirror

The reflection brightness of the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear **R** is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

Warning!



The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

Glare can endanger you and others.

Warning!



In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Controls in detail

Good visibility

Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

- Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.



- ① Mirror cover
- ② Mirror lamp
- ③ Mounting
- ④ Holder for gas cards

- To use illuminated mirror, lift up cover ①.



If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor from mounting ③ and pivot to the side. The mirror lamp ② will switch off.

Rear window defroster


The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

Activating

- Press button  in the climate control panel (▷ page 184).


The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

Deactivating

- Press button  again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control



Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

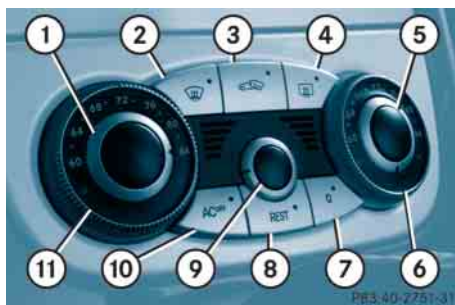
| | Function |
|---|--|
| ① | Center air vent, adjustable |
| ② | Air temperature controls for center and side air vents |
| ③ | Center air vent, adjustable |
| ④ | Air volume control for center and side air vents |
| ⑤ | Side air vent, adjustable |
| ⑥ | Automatic climate control panel |



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents to the middle position.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control



Automatic climate control panel

| | Function |
|---|---|
| ① | Air distribution, left (automatic or manual operation) |
| ② | Defrosting the windshield |
| ③ | Air recirculation |
| ④ | Rear window defroster (▷ page 181) |
| ⑤ | Air distribution, right (automatic or manual operation) |

| | Function |
|---|--|
| ⑥ | Temperature control, right |
| ⑦ | Automatic climate control on/off (complete system) |
| ⑧ | Residual heat/ventilation |
| ⑨ | Air volume control (automatic or manual operation) |
| ⑩ | AC cooling on/off |
| ⑪ | Temperature control, left |

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Warning!



When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 187).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Adjusting the temperature

Use temperature controls ⑥ and ⑪ to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

Increasing

- Turn the outer adjustment ring slightly to the right.

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

Decreasing

- Turn the outer adjustment ring slightly to the left.
The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting the temperature for the center and side air vents

When outside temperatures are low, you can manually raise the air temperature for the center and side air vents. The controls ② are located between the center air vents (► page 182).

Turning on warm air

- Press the left button (red).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on. Warm air will enter from the center and side air vents.

Turning off warm air

- Press the left button (red).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air from the outlets will return to the temperature set in the system.

Turning on cooler air

- Press the right button (blue).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on. Cooler air will enter from the center and side air vents.

Turning off cooler air

- Press the right button (blue).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air from the outlets will return to the temperature set in the system.

Adjusting air volume

Use air volume control knob ⑨ (► page 184) for both automatic and manual air volume adjustment.

Adjusting manually





- Press the control knob.
The **AUTO** light on the control knob goes out. You can now select one of nine air volume settings.

Adjusting automatically

- Press the control knob.
The **AUTO** light on the control knob comes on. The airflow is adjusted automatically.

Adjusting air distribution

Use air distribution control knobs ① and ⑤ (▷ page 184) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

| Symbol | Function |
|---|--|
|  | Directs air through the center air vents |
|  | Directs air to the windows |
|  | Directs air into the entire vehicle interior |
|  | Directs air to the footwells |

Adjusting manually

- Press the control knob.



The **AUTO** light on the control knob goes out. The air distribution can be adjusted manually.

Adjusting automatically

- Press the control knob.

The **AUTO** light on the control knob comes on. The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

Windshield fogged on the outside

- Switch the windshield wipers on.
- Turn the air distribution control to  or .

Maximum cooling MAXCOOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to **AUTO** and there is a high need for cooling, MAXCOOL is activated.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior.

Controls in detail


Automatic climate control

Defrosting the windshield




These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- Press button  (▷ page 184).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

- Press button  (▷ page 184).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

Air recirculation mode


Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.


Activating

- Press button  (▷ page 184).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.


Warning!



Never operate the windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.



If you keep button  pressed, the windows will close.

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel


If you have turned off the air conditioner (▷ page 192) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 184).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the windows will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)

- after five minutes if the air conditioner is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

Residual heat and ventilation

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.



How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the temperature set by the operator. The blower will run at speed setting **1** regardless of the air distribution control setting.

Activating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **0** or remove it from the starter switch.

- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 184).

The indicator lamp on button **REST** comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 184).

The indicator lamp on button **REST** goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops

Deactivating the automatic climate control system



When the air conditioning is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up.

Deactivating

It is possible to completely deactivate the automatic climate control system.

- Press button **0** (▷ page 184).

The indicator lamp on button **0** comes on.



Under certain circumstances, e.g. when the fuel system is too hot and needs to be cooled, the cooling switches on again automatically. The red lamp on the **AC^{OFF}** button the automatic climate control panel flashes.

After cooling the fuel system sufficiently, the air conditioning switches off again and the red lamp stops flashing.

Reactivating

There are several ways to reactivate the automatic climate control system:

- Press any button on the automatic climate control panel (▷ page 184).

The indicator lamp on button **0** switches off.

or

- Turn one of the control knobs on the automatic climate control.

The indicator lamp on button **0** switches off.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- Press **AC^{OFF}** button (▷ page 184).

The indicator lamp on the **AC^{OFF}** button comes on.



Under certain circumstances, e.g. when the fuel system is too hot and needs to be cooled, the cooling switches on again automatically. The red lamp on the **AC^{OFF}** button the automatic climate control panel flashes.

After cooling the fuel system sufficiently, the air conditioning switches off again and the red lamp stops flashing.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- Press **AC^{OFF}** button again (▷ page 184).

The indicator lamp on the **AC^{OFF}** button goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



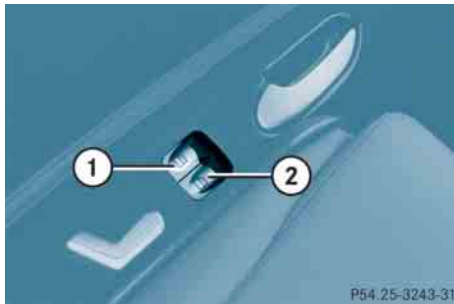
If you press the **AC^{OFF}** button on the automatic climate control panel and it starts to flash, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned off. The air conditioning cannot be turned on again.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▼ Power windows

Opening and closing the windows

The windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for the windows are located on the door sill on the driver's side (▷ page 34). The switch for the passenger side is located on the door sill on the passenger side.



- ① Left window
- ② Right window


Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, or by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

Controls in detail

Power windows

Opening the windows

- ▶ Press switch ① or ② to the resistance point.
The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

Closing the windows

- ▶ Pull switch ① or ② to the resistance point.
The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

Warning!



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

- ▶ Press switch ① or ② past the resistance point and release.
The corresponding window opens completely.

Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

- ▶ Pull switch ① to ④ past the resistance point and release.
The corresponding window closes completely.



If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, then pull and hold the switch again. The window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

Warning!



Driver's door only:
If within five seconds you again pull the switch past the resistance point and release, the automatic reversal will not function.

Stopping the windows

- Press or pull respective switch again.



Opening and closing the windows with the SmartKey

You can also open and close the windows from the outside using the SmartKey.

Warning!




Never operate the windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the transmit button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press button  for opening or  for closing.



- Aim transmitter eye at the rear quarter-light window.

Opening (Summer opening feature)

- Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.


The windows begin to open after approximately one second.

- Release the  button to stop procedure.

Controls in detail

Power windows

Closing (Convenience feature)

- ▶ Press and hold button  after locking the vehicle.

The windows begin to close after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release the  button to stop procedure.

Make sure all windows are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Synchronizing power windows

The power windows must be resynchronized each time

- after the battery has been disconnected.
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close).

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

- ▶ Pull the power window switches until the windows are closed.

Hold the switches for approximately one second.

The power windows are synchronized.

▼ Driving systems

The driving system of your vehicle is described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed

For information on the BAS, ABS and ESP driving systems, (▷ page 79).

Cruise control

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 30).

Warning!



Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

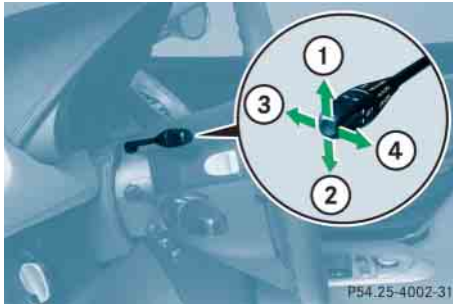
Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Controls in detail

Driving systems



- ① Sets current or higher speed
- ② Sets current or lower speed
- ③ Cancels cruise control
- ④ Resumes at last set speed

Setting current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.



On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- Step on the brake pedal.

Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

- Briefly push the cruise control lever to position ③.

Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

The cruise control is automatically cancelled, when

- ESP works to stabilize the vehicle
- you move the gear selector lever to position **N**



However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving, except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift cruise control lever to position ① and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress cruise control lever to position ② and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

Faster

- ▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ①.

Slower

- ▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ②.

Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly push cruise control lever to position ④.
The cruise control resumes the last set speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Map pocket in passenger footwell

Warning!



Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the map pocket.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Storage compartments

Warning!



To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

Armrest storage compartment

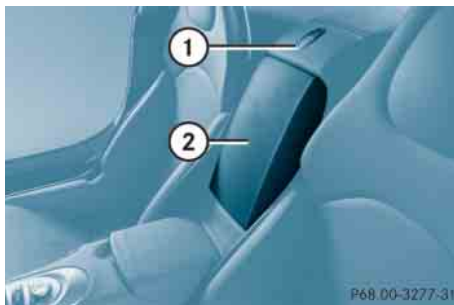


- Reach into the recess and lift armrest. The armrest opens automatically.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Center storage compartment



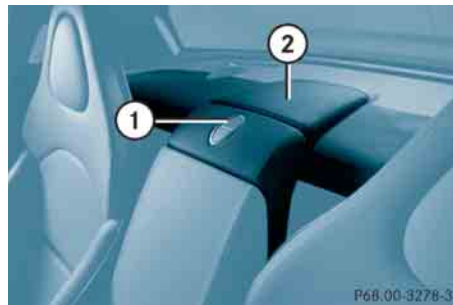
- ① Release button
- ② Cover

- Press release button ①.

Cover ② opens automatically.

The telephone is installed in the cover of the storage compartment.

Rear storage compartment



- ① Release button
- ② Cover

- Press release button ①.

Cover ② opens automatically.

Parcel net in trunk

There is a net available in the trunk to secure loads:

- Pull the trunk floor net from the trunk back wall towards the front over the luggage.
- Hang the hooks of the net on the eyes on the trunk floor.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

The ashtray and the cigarette lighter are located in the storage compartment under the armrest.



① Cigarette lighter

② Ashtray insert

Ashtray

Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still.

Removing ashtray insert

- Pull insert ② upwards.

Replacing ashtray insert

- Press the insert into the holder until you hear it click into place.

Cigarette lighter

Lighter socket ① may be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W.

- Switch on the ignition (► page 40).
- Push in cigarette lighter ①.

The cigarette lighter pops out automatically when hot.

Warning!

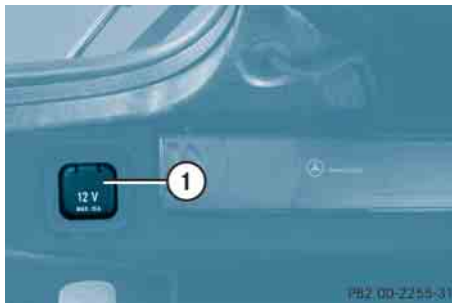


Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

12-V socket

The 12-V socket is located on the left side in the trunk.



① 12-V socket

- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).
- Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigar lighter type).



The 12-V socket can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W or as a battery charging point (▷ page 355).

Telephone

The telephone is located in the center storage compartment (▷ page 201).

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Warning!





Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone¹ while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

¹ Observe all legal requirements.

You can take and place telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 138).

See separate instruction manual for instructions on how to operate the telephone.



For additional information on operating the telephone using the audio system head unit, see "Telephone operation" (▷ page 160).



Standard Mercedes-Benz cellular phone design shown, SLR phone design may vary.

Removing the cellular phone from the cellular phone cradle



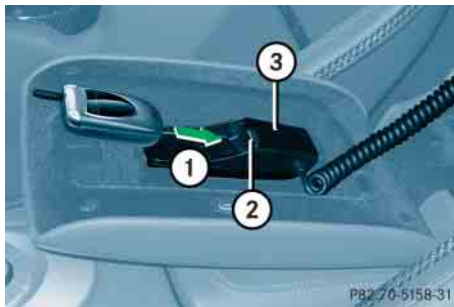
① Release button

② Remove the cellular phone

- Press the release button ① and remove the cellular phone in direction of arrow ② from the cellular phone cradle.

Inserting the cellular phone in the cellular phone cradle

- Remove the round aerial contact cover on the back of the cellular phone.



- ① Insert the cellular phone
 - ② Connector contact
 - ③ Cellular phone cradle
- Slide the lower end of the cellular phone in direction of arrow ① into connector contact ② on cellular phone cradle ③.



- ④ Release button
 - ⑤ Engage the cell phone in cellular phone cradle
- Push the top of the cellular phone in direction of arrow ⑤, until the lug on the cellular phone release button ④ engages.

The battery will be charged depending on its charge status and the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch. The charging process is shown in the cellular phone display.



If you insert the cellular phone in the cellular phone cradle and the SmartKey is not in the starter switch, the cellular phone will remain on for approximately one minute. If you make a call during this time, the cellular phone will be switched off approximately one minute (delayed switch-off time) after you hang up.

When you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, the cellular phone remains on for approximately one minute.

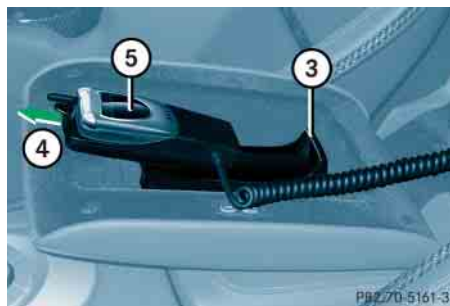
Controls in detail

Useful features

Making calls in private mode

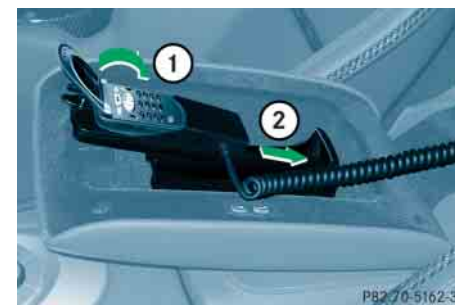


- ① Release button
- ② Cellular phone cradle
- ▶ Press the release button ①.
The cellular phone cradle ② folds up.



- ③ Holder
- ④ Remove the cellular phone and cradle
- ⑤ Cellular phone flap
- ▶ Remove the cellular phone, together with the cellular phone cradle ② in direction of arrow ④, from the holder ③.
- ▶ Fold the cellular phone flap ⑤ up.

Re-inserting the cellular phone



- ① Fold the cellular phone flap down
- ② Insert the cellular phone and cradle
- ▶ Fold the cellular phone flap ① down.
- ▶ Guide the cellular phone, together with the cellular phone cradle in direction of arrow ②, into the holder.



③ Engage cellular phone cradle

- ▶ Push the top of the cellular phone in direction of arrow ③, until the cellular phone cradle engages in the holder.



To prevent any damage, the cellular phone flap must be folded down before closing the telephone compartment.

Making calls in hands-free mode

- ▶ Open the cellular phone flap.
- ▶ Either accept the call or dial the desired number.
- ▶ Close the cellular phone flap.
Hands-free mode is selected.

If you wish to change back to private mode:

- ▶ Open the cellular phone flap.
- ▶ Remove the cellular phone from the holder (▷ page 206).




For additional information on operating the telephone using the audio system head unit, refer to “Telephone operation” (▷ page 160) in chapter “Audio system”.

For additional information on operating the telephone using the multifunction steering wheel, refer to “Control system” (▷ page 138).

Tele Aid



The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the  button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-881-6611 (in Canada).

Controls in detail

Useful features



The Tele Aid system



(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- Roadside assistance
- information



The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button  and to lower, press button .

- To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.



The SOS button is located above the inside rear view mirror.



The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located in the center storage compartment (► page 201).

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, and more.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

System self-check

Initially, after switching on the ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message Tele Aid - Drive to workshop! appears for approximately ten seconds in the multifunction display.

Warning!

If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button, and/or in the Information button do not come on during the system self-check, or if any of these indicators remain illuminated continuously in red and/or the message *Tele Aid - Drive to workshop!* is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or airbags have deployed.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the inside rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover.

For more information, see “Initiating an emergency call manually” (▷ page 210).

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message *Connecting call* appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

Controls in detail

Useful features

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

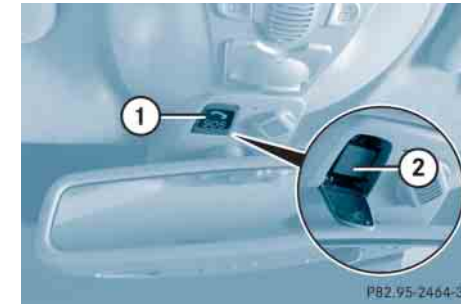
Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Initiating an emergency call manually



① Cover

② SOS button

- Briefly press on cover ①.

The cover will open.

- Press SOS button ② briefly.

The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

- Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.


- Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!



If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button

The Roadside Assistance button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds)

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

- Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance Manual for more information.



These programs are only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire are obtainable.


Controls in detail


Useful features




The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).

See system self-check (▷ page 208) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Information button

The Information button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).



A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).


A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.


For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp in the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ).

See system self-check (▷ page 208) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is illuminated continuously and no voice connection to the Response Center was established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is currently not active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-881-6611 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Upgrade scenario

An emergency call is possible even if other services are active.




If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-881-6611 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-888-881-6611 in Canada.

Controls in detail

Useful features



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel.



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use.

Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-881-6611 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message *Connecting call* appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk recessed handle again.

Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- Report the incident to the police
The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

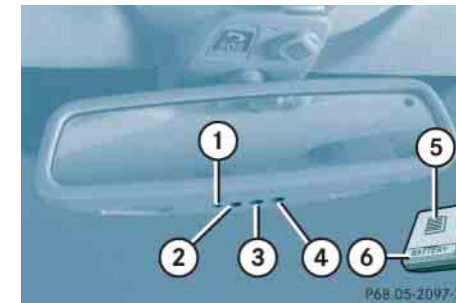


When the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. See anti-theft alarm system (▷ page 90) and tow-away alarm (▷ page 91).

Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.



Remote control integrated into the interior rear view mirror

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② ③ ④ Signal transmitter button
- ⑤ Hand-held transmitter button
- ⑥ Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

Controls in detail

Useful features

Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982).

A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-888-881-6611.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

Step 1:

- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

Step 2:

- If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

- Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

Step 4:

- Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ① on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.



Controls in detail

Useful features



The indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

Step 5:

- ▶ When the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

Step 6:

- ▶ Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp ①.

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.



If the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

Step 7:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

Step 8:

- ▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

- Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:

- Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 11:

- Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.

Step 12:

- Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 13:

- To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:

- Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

Floormats

Warning!



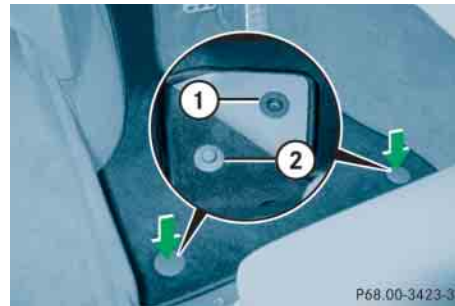
When you are using floormats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormats are securely fastened.

Floormats must always be securely fastened using eyelets ① and retainer pins ②.

Before driving off, check that the floormats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place two or more floormats on top of each other.

Installing



① Eyelet

② Retainer pins

- Lay down the floormat.
- Press eyelets ① onto retainers pins ② in direction of arrow.

Removing



- Pull the floormats off retainers pins.
- Remove the floormat.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Dust cover

Warning!



Allow the engine to cool down completely before slipping the dust cover on your vehicle. Otherwise you could be seriously burned when coming into contact with the hot exhaust system.



To avoid damage to the vehicle and the dust cover, observe the following:

- Use the dust cover only when the vehicle is garaged.
- Cover the vehicle only when the engine has cooled down completely.

- The vehicle as well as the dust cover must be dry before slipping the dust cover on the vehicle.
- Remove the padlock that serves as an antitheft device before slipping the dust cover on or off (▷ page 224).
- To avoid scratches, make sure the zip fastener and the steel cable do not come into contact with the vehicle (▷ page 224).
- Make sure the dust cover is clean and dry before inserting it in the bag provided with the dust cover.



Clean the dust cover according to the care label on the inside of the dust cover.

Slipping dust cover on/off

- ▶ Place the rolled-up dust cover with its dark grey side facing downwards on the vehicle roof.

Make sure the FRONT label is facing towards the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Roll the side that is labelled FRONT over the hood.
- ▶ Roll the rear part over the tail end of the vehicle.
- ▶ Unfold the dust cover.



- ▶ On the rear right, pull down the dust cover below the bumper.
- ▶ Pull down the dust cover on the right side of the vehicle.
- ▶ On the front right, pull down the dust cover below the bumper.

- ▶ On the rear left, pull down the dust cover below the bumper.
- ▶ Pull down the dust cover on the left side of the vehicle.
- ▶ On the front left, pull down the dust cover below the bumper.



You can now apply the anti-theft device, see “Anti-theft device for dust cover” (▷ page 224).



Controls in detail

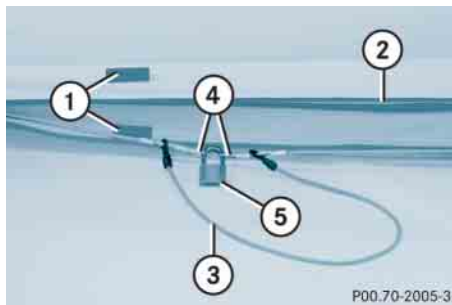
Useful features



- To remove the dust cover, follow the above steps in reverse order.

Anti-theft device for dust cover

The anti-theft device is located on the lower edge of the dust cover on the left side of the vehicle.



- ① Hook and loop fastener with fabric border
- ② Zip fastener
- ③ Elastic band and steel cable
- ④ Eyes
- ⑤ Padlock¹

- Open hook and loop fastener ①.
- Open zip fastener ②.
- Tighten the steel cable by pulling elastic band ③.
- Secure both eyes ④ of the steel cable with a padlock ⑤.
- Close zip fastener ②.
- Close fabric border using hook and loop fastener ①.

¹ Not included.



To avoid damage to the vehicle and the dust cover, observe the following:

- Once you have secured the dust cover with the anti-theft device, the dust cover can be removed only by using force. This can cause damage to the dust cover (tearing) or to the paintwork.
- The dust cover anti-theft device will not prevent burglary or vehicle theft.

Roof and trunk lid racks

Warning!



This vehicle has not been designed to accommodate any type of roof or trunk lid rack. Therefore do not fit such accessories. Otherwise the rack could fall off and cause serious personal injury.



Do not use any type of roof or trunk lid rack. Otherwise you will damage the bodywork or paintwork of your SLR.

A close-up, low-angle shot of the front of a dark-colored car. The image focuses on the left headlight, which has a multi-lens design, and the adjacent grille with horizontal slats. The car's body panels are highly reflective, showing bright highlights and deep shadows. The overall color palette is dominated by dark blues and greys, with a strong blue tint across the entire image.

Operation

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

Driving instructions

At the gas station

Engine compartment

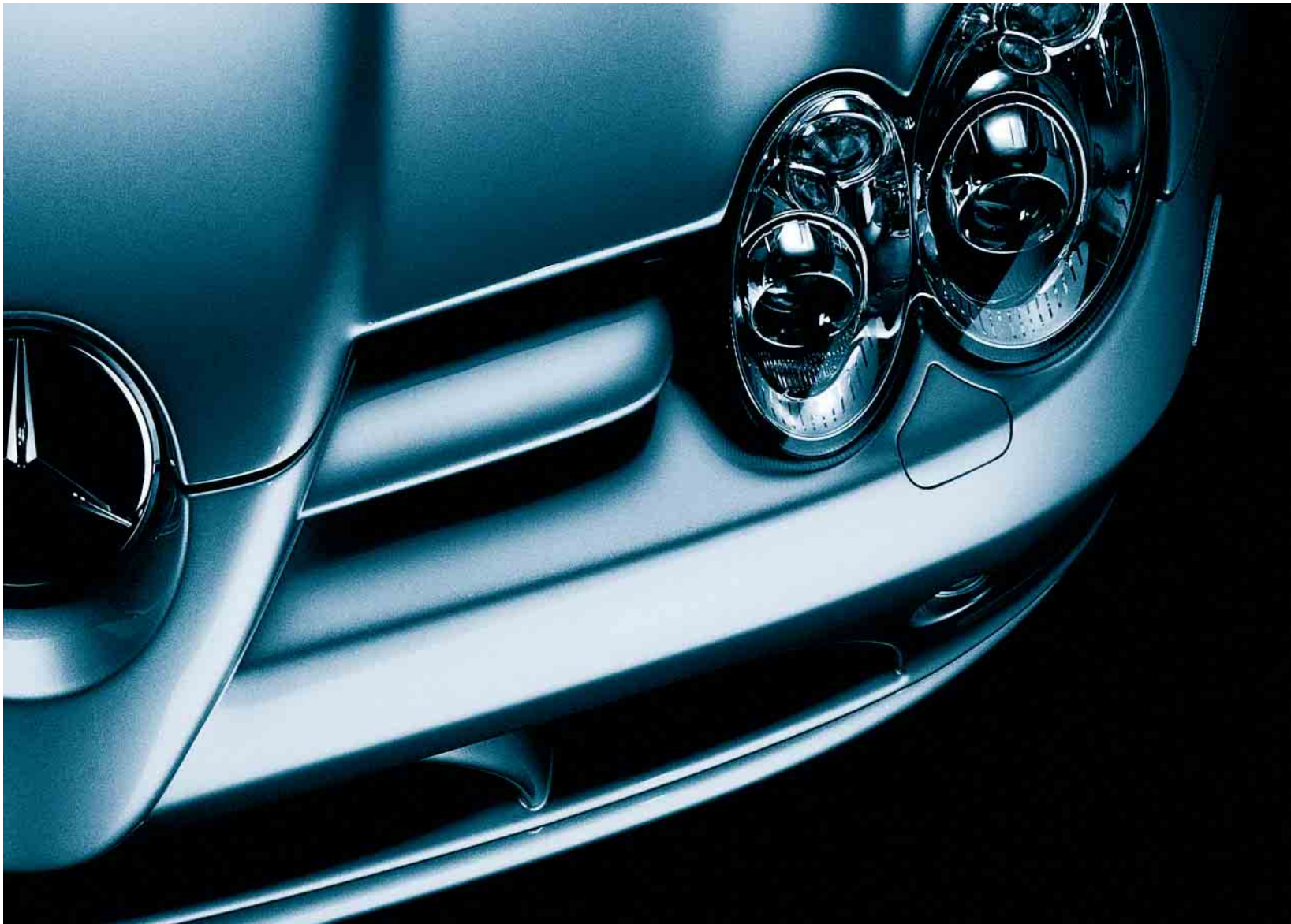
Trunk

Tires and wheels

Winter driving

Maintenance

Vehicle care



Operation

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on. You should therefore observe the following for the first 1000 miles (1500 km):

- Drive at varying but moderate road and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 150 mph (240 km/h).
- Break in new tires for the first 100 miles (160 km), therefore avoid high-speed cornering. Do not exceed a speed of 125 mph (200 km/h).
- Do not drive at engine speeds above 4500 rpm.
- Try to avoid heavy load on the engine (driving at full throttle) and driving at high engine speeds (maximum of $\frac{2}{3}$ of top speed of each gear) during this break-in period.
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Change gears in good time.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select **C** as the preferred shift program (> page 173) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speed.

All of the above instructions also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

▼ Driving instructions

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended tire inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the maintenance service display. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly area.

Drinking and driving

Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

Warning!



Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

Operation

Driving instructions

Power assistance

Warning!



The brake system requires electrical energy for operation.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 298) and warning messages (▷ page 304) in the instrument cluster come on while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, see "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 357).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

After driving on wet or snow-covered roads, you should apply your brakes firmly before parking your vehicle. This produces heat which serves to dry the brake disks.



The brake system is designed to decelerate your SLR from high speeds at the best possible rate. Depending on the applied brake force, speed, and ambient conditions, the brake system may produce a squeak-type noise when you apply the brakes at a moderate rate. If you experience this noise, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at high speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.



Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 81).

If the parking brake is released and the red brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system (▷ page 298) or the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!



If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Be certain to read and observe the warning notices on brake pad replacement (▷ page 85).



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park the vehicle, so the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Operation

Driving instructions

Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached (▷ page 301).

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Parking



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P**.

When parking on hills, always turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Pull the parking brake lever up as many notches as possible.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

Tires

Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Have worn tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.



A wheel change should only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise there is a danger of damaging the vehicle by jacking it up incorrectly.

Operation

Driving instructions

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still

considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “(Y)”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of over 186 mph (300 km/h).



For information on tire speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter tires*” (▷ page 284).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on tire sidewall, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 271).

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



For information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (▷ page 285).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Operation

Driving instructions

Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 284).

Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Passenger compartment

Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Control and operation of radio transmitters

Radio and telephone

Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the radio or telephone¹ if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

¹ Observe all legal requirements.

Telephones and two-way radios

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.

Operation

Driving instructions

Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Warning!



The exhaust areas on the engine hood and between the doors and front wheels get very hot. Avoid contact with them, otherwise there is the risk of severe burns.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Operation

At the gas station

Refueling

Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by arrow.
The fuel filler flap opens.
- ▶ Turn fuel cap counterclockwise and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.

- ▶ Take off cap and set it in the recess on the fuel filler flap.

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.



Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or overfill.**

Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.



- Replace fuel cap by turning it clockwise.

You will hear when fuel cap is tightened.

- Close the fuel filler flap until you hear the latch close shut.

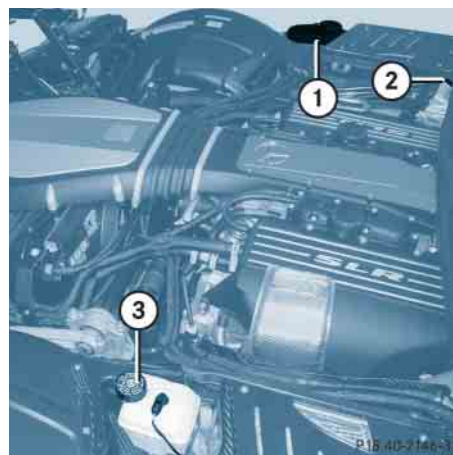


More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the  malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the  malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) to illuminate.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 299).

Check regularly and before a long trip



- ① Coolant
- ② Engine oil
- ③ Brake fluid



Opening the hood, see (▷ page 243).

Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information, see “Coolant” (▷ page 249) and see “Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.” (▷ page 375).

Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil level, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 246).

Brake fluid



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 298).

Operation

At the gas station

Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system

For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 251).

Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see “Replacing bulbs” (▷ page 346).

Exterior lamp switch (▷ page 105).

Tire inflation pressure

For more information on tire inflation pressure, see “Checking tire inflation pressure manually” (▷ page 264).

▼ Engine compartment

Hood

Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

Warning!



The exhaust areas on the engine hood and between the doors and front wheels get very hot. Avoid contact with them, otherwise there is the risk of severe burns.

Opening

Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may also start at any time automatically, even after the SmartKey has been removed from the starter switch. Stay clear of fan blades.

Warning!



Engine components may become very hot. Avoid contact with them, otherwise there is the risk of severe burns.

Warning!



The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

Operation

Engine compartment

The release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



① Release lever



Make sure the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. Otherwise the windshield wipers or the hood could be damaged.

Make sure there is sufficient clearance before opening the hood. A minimum clearance in front of the vehicle of $\frac{3}{4}$ ft (25 cm) is required.

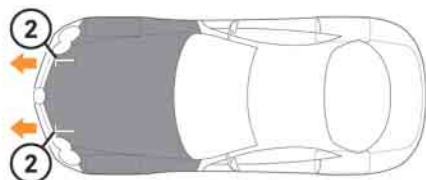
The hood folding mechanism is disengaged in two stages.

- Pull release lever ① downwards.

This completes the first stage.



If it was not possible to release the hood, pull the release lever downwards more firmly.



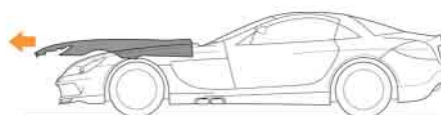
P88.40-2378-31

② Hood latch

The hood latches are located in the upper air intake next to the headlamp units.

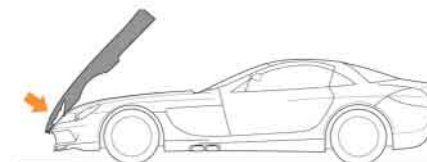
- Pull the hood latches ②.

This completes the second stage.



P88.40-2379-31

- Pull the hood towards you to the stop.



P88.40-2380-31

- Press the front part of the hood.

The hood opens and will automatically be held in position by gas-filled spring struts.



Make sure there is sufficient clearance before opening the hood. A minimum overhead clearance of 6.6 ft (2.0 m) is required.

Operation

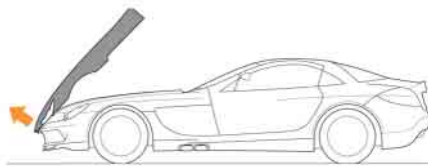
Engine compartment

Closing

Warning!



Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.



P88.40-2523-31

- Pull the hood upwards in the center, against the resistance of the gas-filled spring struts.



Make sure the rollers at the rear of the hood are engaged and the guide pins line up with the guide holes. Otherwise the hood may be damaged.

- Hold the front center part of the hood with both hands and push it backwards. After pushing the hood backwards about half-way, you will feel the hood passing a crest and the resulting force pulling the hood away from you. At that point, let go of the hood and let it fall onto the latches.

The hood should now be locked and entirely closed.

- Check that the hood is properly closed. If the hood is not properly engaged, repeat the closing procedure.

Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

Regularly check the engine oil level, at least every 1 800 miles (3 000 km).



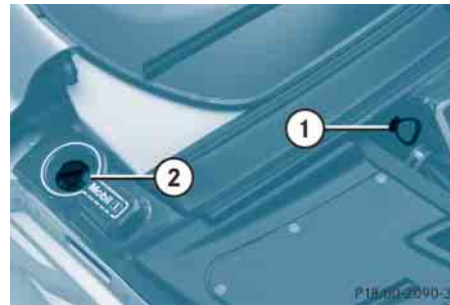
Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Checking the engine oil level

When you check the oil level, the vehicle must

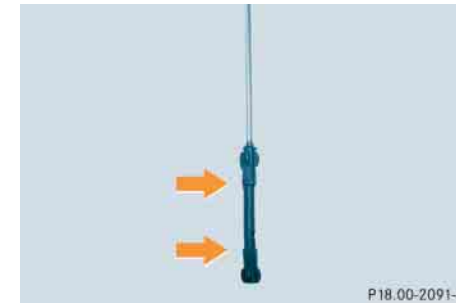
- be parked on level ground
- be at normal operating temperature (min. 80°C)
- ▶ Wait for at least 30 seconds with engine still at idle.
- ▶ Measure engine oil level with engine still at idle.

The dipstick and the cap are located on the passenger side in the engine compartment.



- ① Dipstick
- ② Filler cap

- ▶ Pull out dipstick ① and wipe it off.
- ▶ Reinsert the dipstick fully into the guide.
- ▶ Pull out the dipstick again after three seconds.



Dipstick

The engine oil level must be between the lower (min) and upper (max) marks.

- ▶ Top up the engine oil if necessary.



The difference in level between the upper and lower marks represents a volume of about 1.1 US qt (1.0 l).

Operation

Engine compartment

Adding engine oil

Warning!



The filler cap on the filler neck could be hot.
Use a rag when you unscrew the filler cap.
Otherwise you could burn yourself.



Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System. For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System, or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Using a rag, unscrew filler cap ② from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Screw the filler cap back on filler neck.

You will find further information about engine oil in the “Technical data” section (► page 377) and (► page 375).

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

Coolant

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

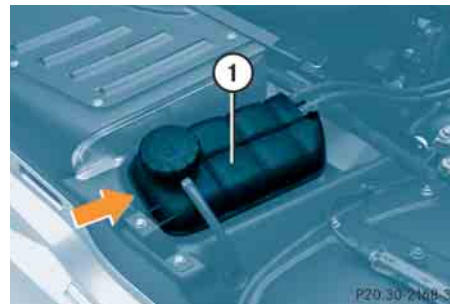
Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 194°F (90°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



① Expansion tank

- Using a rag, turn cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.

- Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the upper mark on the bracing rib of the expansion tank (arrow)
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.4 in (1 cm) higher

- Add coolant as required.
- Replace and tighten cap.

For more information, see “Coolants” (▷ page 380).

Operation

Trunk

Batteries

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries.

- Starter battery in the trunk
- Consumer battery in the trunk

These batteries should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. A flat battery must be fully recharged. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing batteries, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz. Have this work only carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clean water and seek medical help if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.



You must not jump start the vehicle, otherwise the vehicle electrical systems could be damaged.

For more information on battery maintenance, see "Batteries" (▷ page 354).

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of approximately 7.4 US qt (7 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below the freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.



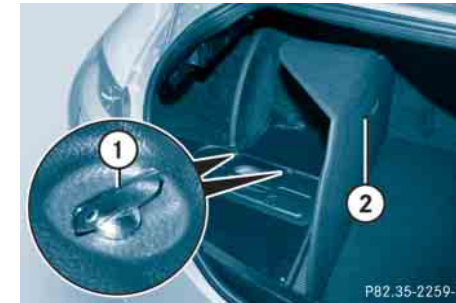
Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the trunk underneath the floor on the left hand side.

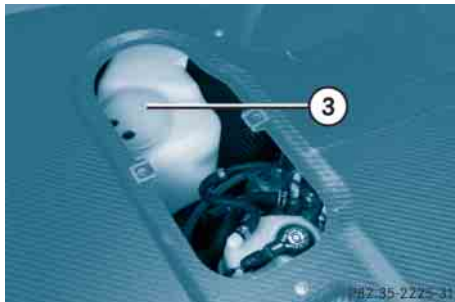


- ① Quick-release fasteners
- ② Loop

- Lift up the interior floor panel by loop ②.
- Turn the quick-release fasteners counterclockwise ① and remove the cover.

Operation

Trunk



③ Cap for windshield washer reservoir

Opening washer fluid reservoir

- Pull up cap ③ by the tab.

Closing washer fluid reservoir

- Press cap ③ on to the filler neck until it engages fully.

For more information, see “Windshield and headlamp washer system” (▷ page 382).

▼ Tires and wheels

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires approved by Mercedes-Benz for use on SLR vehicles.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

Important guidelines



A wheel change should only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise there is a danger of damaging the vehicle by jacking it up incorrectly.

- For the first 100 miles (160 km) avoid high-speed cornering. Do not exceed a speed of 125 mph (200 km/h).¹
- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.

¹ Please always drive carefully and obey applicable speed limits.

Operation

Tires and wheels

- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

Tire care and maintenance

Warning!



Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 262).

Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (▷ page 255)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire’s rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise, the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

Warning!



Tires should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.

Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- Winter tires $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

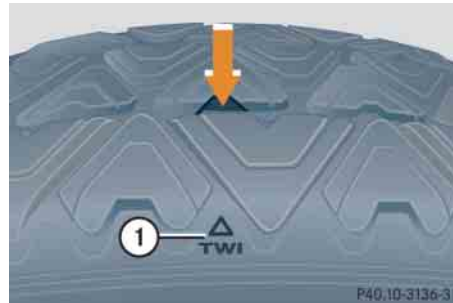
Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires

to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



① TWI (TreadWear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Storing tires



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Cleaning tires



Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise, the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.

Warning

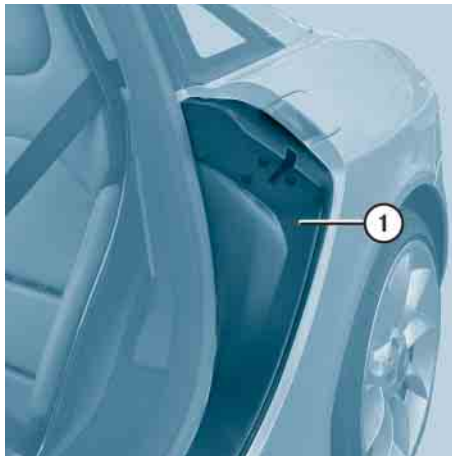


19" turbine-style wheels:
The wheels must be mounted corresponding to the labelling on the inside of the rim, where LEFT refers to the left-hand side of the vehicle and RIGHT to the right-hand side of the vehicle, both seen in direction of travel. Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.
- The Certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The Certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



① Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the two placards with regards to loading your vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information

Warning!



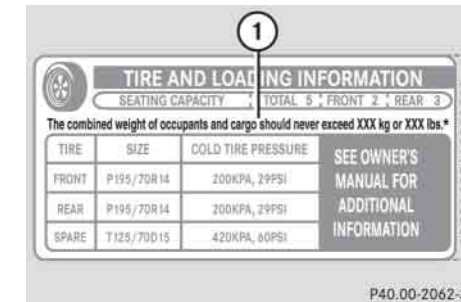
Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B).



Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Load limit data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

Placard (Example A)



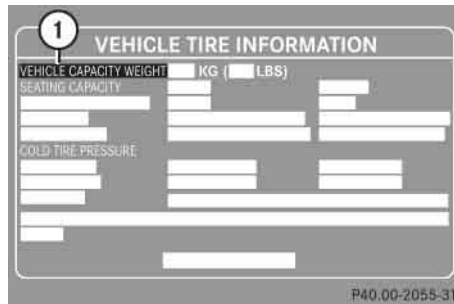
① Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A), locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Placard (Example B)



- ① Load limit information on the Vehicle Tire Information placard

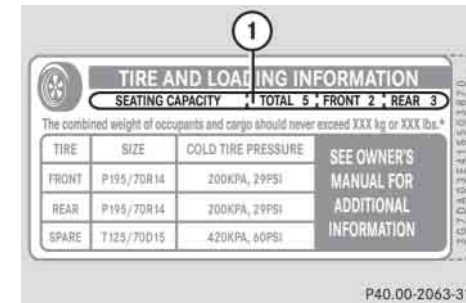
The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B), locate the heading "Vehicle Capacity Weight" on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue (if applicable) should never exceed the weight listed next to vehicle capacity weight.

Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. Your vehicle is equipped with either placard Example A or placard Example B located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 257).

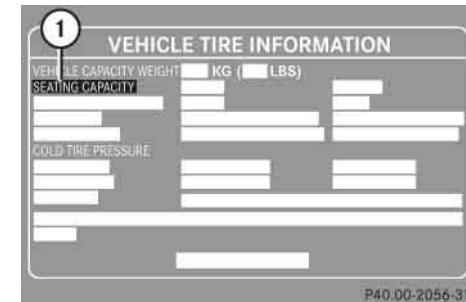


Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Seating data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



Placard (Example A)

- ① Seating capacity



Placard (Example B)

- ① Seating capacity

Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example A)

- Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example B)

- Locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 2

- Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

Step 3

- Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

Step 4

- The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x150) = 650 lbs.)

Step 5

- Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Step 6 (if applicable)

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 261).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle’s placard (▷ page 257).

Operation

Tires and wheels

| Example | Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard | Number of occupants (driver and passengers) | Seating configuration | Occupants weight | Combined weight of all occupants | Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants) |
|---------|---|---|-----------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | 1500 lbs | 2 | 2 | Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs | 330 lbs | 1500 lbs - 330 lbs = 1170 lbs |
| 2 | 1500 lbs | 1 | 1 | Occupant 1: 200 lbs | 200 lbs | 1500 lbs - 200 lbs = 1300 lbs |
| 3 | 1500 lbs | 1 | 1 | Occupant 1: 150 lbs | 150 lbs | 1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs |

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see “Trailer tongue load” (> page 261).

Certification label

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (▷ page 261) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the Certification label. The Certification Label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (▷ page 366).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 261) must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

Trailer tongue load

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is ten percent of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 257).

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on placard.

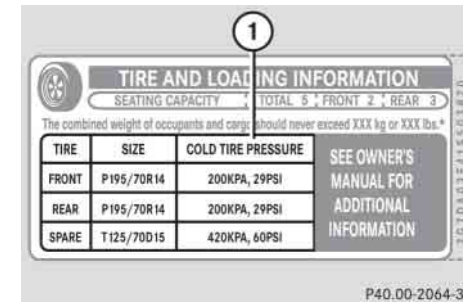
Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 263).



Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Tire data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

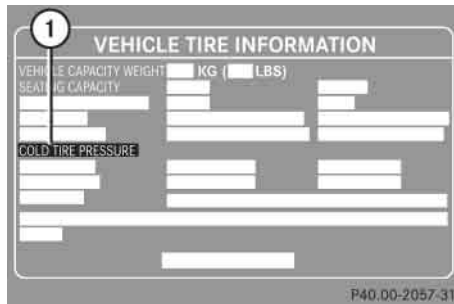
Placard (Example A)



- ① Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example A) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

Placard (Example B)



- ① Vehicle Tire Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example B) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.



Placard (Example B) may list recommended cold tire inflation pressures for different vehicle loads.

Important notes on tire inflation pressure

Warning!



If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than three hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise the tire will be underinflated.

Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▶ page 262). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.



If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

Checking tire inflation pressure electronically

The tire inflation pressure monitor only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire inflation pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display (▷ page 117). The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes travel time.



Possible differences between the readings of a tire inflation pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. The readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

- Make sure you are viewing the standard display menu (▷ page 117).
- Press button until the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the tachometer display field.



You can select the unit of measure (bar/psi) used for the tire inflation pressure by changing the setting in the control system (▷ page 136).

Warning!



When the tire inflation pressure monitoring system warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual. ▷▷

Operation

Tires and wheels



The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the tire placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the owner's manual.

Warning!



The tire inflation pressure monitor does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire inflation pressure monitor is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.



Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the tire inflation pressure monitor to malfunction.

Warning!



Follow recommend tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Activating the tire inflation pressure monitor

You must activate the tire inflation pressure monitor in the following cases:

- if you have changed the tire inflation pressure
 - if you have replaced the wheels or tires
 - if you have installed new wheels or tires
- Make sure the tire inflation pressure is set correctly.
- Press the button on the multi-function steering wheel until the inflation pressure of each tire appears in the right display field.



If transporting a deflated road wheel or additional wheel sensors in the vehicle, the tire inflation pressure monitor should not be reactivated until the deflated wheel or additional wheel sensors have been removed from the vehicle. Otherwise the deflated wheel or additional sensors could confuse the tire inflation pressure monitor system and cause it to malfunction.

- Press the reset button (▷ page 29).

The following message will appear in the speedometer display field:
Monitor current tire pressure?

- Press **+** button.

The following message will appear in the speedometer display field:
Tire pressure displayed
after
driving a few mins.
Reactivate w/
R-button

If you wish to cancel activation:

- Press **—** button.

If the following message appears in the speedometer display field:
Reactivate tire press. monit.

- Re-start the activation of the tire inflation pressure monitor.

If the following message appears in the speedometer display field:
Tire pressure
Check tires!

- Re-start the activation of the tire inflation pressure monitor.

Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

Underinflated tire inflation pressure

Underinflated tires can:

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Overinflated tire inflation pressure

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

Warning!



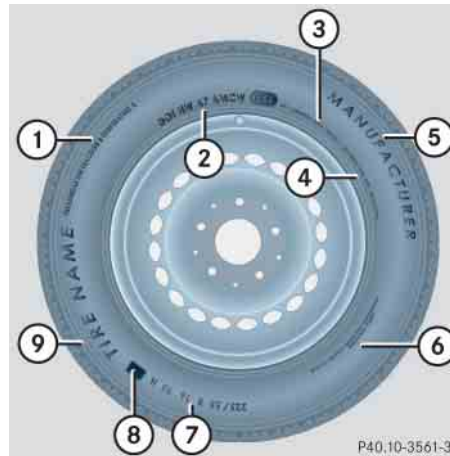
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



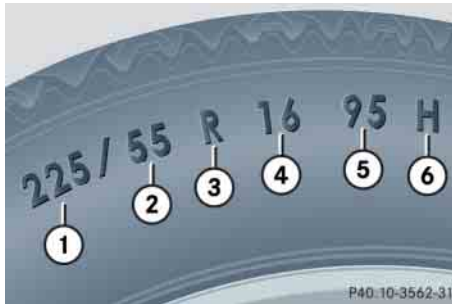
- ① Uniform Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 276)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 273)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 274)
- ④ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 275)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 278)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 269)
- ⑧ Load identification (▷ page 272)
- ⑨ Tire name

i

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see “Rims and tires” (▷ page 369).

Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- ③ Radial tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Tire load rating
- ⑥ Tire speed rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

General:

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter “P” preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “T” preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

Tire width

The tire width ① (▷ page 269) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

Aspect ratio

The aspect ratio ② (▷ page 269) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

Tire code

The tire code ③ (▷ page 269) indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 271).

Operation

Tires and wheels

Rim diameter

The rim diameter ④ (▷ page 269) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

Tire load rating

The tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 269) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also “Maximum tire load” (▷ page 274) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

Warning



The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (▷ page 279) of your vehicle. Otherwise tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For additional information on tire load rating, see “Load identification” (▷ page 272).



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 269) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 269) are also referred to as “service description”.

Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 269) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 269) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 269) are also referred to as “service description”.

Summer tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|-------|--------------------------|
| Q | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| R | up to 106 mph (170 km/h) |
| S | up to 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | up to 168 mph (270 km/h) |
| Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| (Y) | above 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR | above 149 mph (240 km/h) |

- At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description

is comprised of the tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 269) and the tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 269).

If your tire includes “ZR” in the size designation and no service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 269) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 269) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description.

Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y.

In this example, “97Y” is the service description. The letter “Y” designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

Operation

Tires and wheels

- Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a “ZR” in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The “(Y)” speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|-------|--------------------------|
| Q M+S | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| T M+S | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H M+S | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V M+S | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |



The marking “M+S” next to the service description designates tires with mud and snow capabilities.

Load identification



① Load identification



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to tire load rating, special load information may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating ① (▷ page 272).

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL (Extra Load): designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

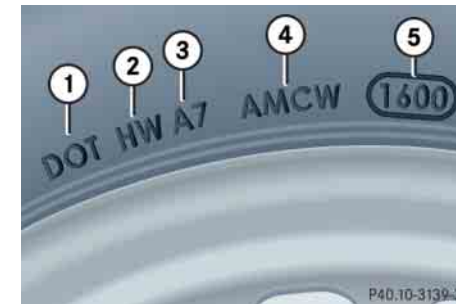
C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.



- ① DOT
- ② Manufacturer’s identification mark
- ③ Tire size
- ④ Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Operation

Tires and wheels

DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① (▷ page 273) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer's identification mark

The manufacturer's identification mark ② (▷ page 273) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (▷ page 253).

Tire size

The code ③ (▷ page 273) indicates the tire size.

Tire type code

The code ④ (▷ page 273) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ (▷ page 273) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, "3202" represents the 32nd week of 2002.

Maximum tire load



① Maximum tire load rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

Warning!

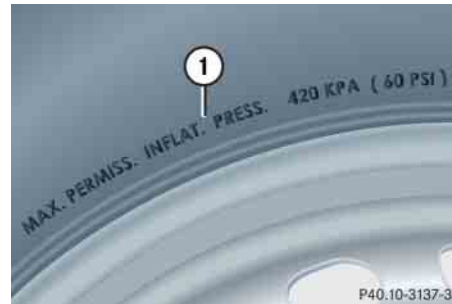


Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For more information on tire load rating (▷ page 270).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (▷ page 259).

Maximum tire inflation pressure



- ① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 262) for proper tire inflation.

Warning!



Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

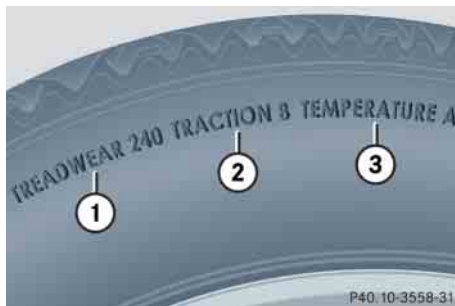
Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- ① Treadwear
- ② Traction
- ③ Temperature resistance



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

| Treadwear | Traction | Temperature |
|-----------|----------|-------------|
| 200 | AA | A |

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ($1\frac{1}{2}$) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning!

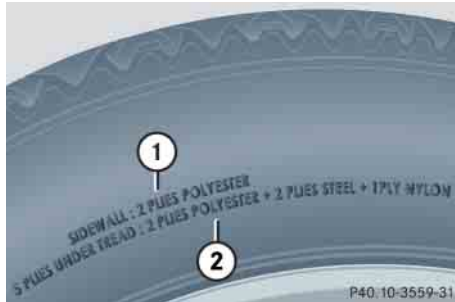


The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Tire ply material



- ① Plies in sidewall
- ② Plies under tread



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

Tire and loading terminology

Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than one mile (1.6 km).

Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to one psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to one bar.

Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

Maximum tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Production options weight

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Operation

Tires and wheels

PSI (Pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pressure
-> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

Tire load rating

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars" that show across the tread of a tire when only $\frac{1}{6}$ in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle capacity weight

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

Rotating tires



A wheel change should only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise there is a danger of damaging the vehicle by jacking it up incorrectly.

Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a

front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (▷ page 256).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 256).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Operation

Tires and wheels

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 95 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 349).

Anti-theft wheel nuts

Your vehicle is equipped with anti-theft wheel nuts that prevent the theft of your vehicle's wheels.

Warning!



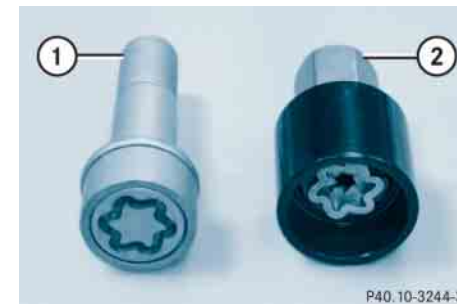
Pull the parking brake lever up as many notches as possible and move the gear selector lever to position **P**, before loosening the wheel bolts. Otherwise the vehicle may move and cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Do not use air tools, such as an impact wrench, when installing or removing the anti-theft wheel nuts. An impact wrench can damage the anti-theft wheel nuts and the wheel nut key, or cause them to malfunction.



Store wheel bolts and anti-theft wheel nuts not currently in use in a safe place to avoid damage to the threads.



- ① Anti-theft wheel nut
- ② Wheel nut key

Removing anti-theft wheel nuts

- ▶ Unscrew anti-theft wheel nut ① using wheel nut key ②.
- ▶ Replace anti-theft wheel nut ① with one of the regular wheel bolts.
- ▶ Fasten the wheel bolt and tighten it with a torque wrench to a tightening torque of 95 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Warning!



The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts are not tightened to a torque of 95 lb-ft (130 Nm). Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel.

Fitting anti-theft wheel nuts

- ▶ Unscrew a wheel bolt from one of the wheels.
- ▶ Replace that wheel bolt with one of the anti-theft wheel nuts ① delivered with your vehicle.
- ▶ Fasten anti-theft wheel nut ① using wheel nut key ② and tighten with a torque wrench to a tightening torque of 95 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Warning!



The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts are not tightened to a torque of 95 lb-ft (130 Nm). Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel.



Keep the anti-theft wheel nut key in a convenient place in your vehicle where you and service personnel can always find it easily when it is needed.



If you should lose the anti-theft wheel nut key or one of the anti-theft wheel nuts, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for a replacement.

Operation

Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate "S" to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures (▷ page 382).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

Winter tires*



A wheel change should only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise there is a danger of damaging the vehicle by jacking it up incorrectly.

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS and ESP in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth under $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available from your tire dealer or from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 83) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.



Use of snow chains is not permissible with tire sizes:

- 255/35 ZR19 (96Y) XL
- 295/30 ZR19 (100Y) XL
- 295/35 ZR18 (99Y)

Operation

Maintenance

In order to maintain the performance and safety of your SLR, we strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, every 12 months, even if the vehicle has covered less than 10 000 miles (15 000 km) in that time.

The maintenance service indicator will notify you when your next maintenance service is due within the next 12 months or 10 000 miles (15 000 km), whichever comes sooner.

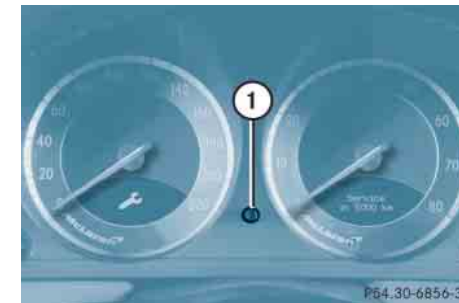
Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Before your next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the right multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition:

Service in.. days
Service in.. km

When the maintenance service is due, the display message **Service Due now!** appears.

Clearing the maintenance service indicator



① Reset button

The service display is automatically cleared after 30 seconds. You can also clear it yourself.

- Press reset button ①.

Maintenance service term exceeded




If you have exceeded the suggested service term, you will see the following message in the right multifunction display:

Service exceeded by .. days

Service exceeded by .. km

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.


Calling up the service due date

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).
The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator service symbol  appears in the left multifunction display and the service deadline appears in the right multifunction display.



You should not disconnect the consumer battery if you do not intend to use your SLR for a longer period. Instead, maintain the condition of the battery by using the battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz for use on the SLR and supplied with the car (▷ page 356). This charger automatically controls the charge rate, and can be left connected to the car for long periods without damage to the battery.

If the battery supplying the vehicle's electrical consumers is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the service indicator. To arrive at the true service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the service indicator.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

Operation

Maintenance

Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.



If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

▼ **Vehicle care****Cleaning and care of the vehicle****Warning!**

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

If you have any questions about proper care of your SLR, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use Mercedes-Benz care products. These have been specially developed to suit Mercedes-Benz vehicles and are state of the art. Mercedes-Benz care products are available from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Depending on body color the characteristic carbon structure of the body surface may become visible due to high ambient temperatures and humidity. This phenomenon is related to the technology and concept of the vehicle's body.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel

- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

Operation

Vehicle care

Vehicle washing



When washing the vehicle, fine and rigid particles in sponges or brushes could scratch or otherwise damage the paint. This applies to both, hand-wash or automatic car wash. Mercedes-Benz recommends you to have your vehicle cleaned at an automatic car wash from the start, preferably one without brushes, or to use plenty of water when hand-washing your vehicle.

Do not wash the car in direct sunlight and when the body surface is hot.

In the winter, remove salt residue quickly and thoroughly.

To wash the car, use:

- a car shampoo, which is recommended by Mercedes-Benz
- a soft sponge or a washing brush
- plenty of water
- ▶ Spray the car down thoroughly using plenty of water.
- ▶ Wash out the sponge and chamois frequently.
- ▶ Rinse off with clean water.
- ▶ Dry the car well with a chamois.

Power washer



Do not use power washer to clean your vehicle or the engine.

Wiper blades



The hood must be opened (▷ page 243) before folding the wiper arm away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the hood and/or the wiper arms.



Never open or close the hood when the wiper arms are folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the hood and/or the wiper arm.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield (▷ page 348).
You must feel the wiper arm engage in position. You can now clean the wiper blade.
- ▶ Clean the wiper blade insert with a clean cloth and detergent solution.
- ▶ After cleaning the wiper blade, fold the windshield wipers back again before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades. Otherwise the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Operation

Vehicle care

Window cleaning



The hood must be opened (> page 243) before folding the wiper arm away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the hood and/or the wiper arms.



Never open or close the hood when the wiper arms are folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the hood and/or the wiper arm.

Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the windshield. Otherwise the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield (> page 348).

You must feel the wiper arm engage in position. You can now clean the windshield.

- ▶ Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

- ▶ After cleaning the windshield, fold the windshield wipers back again before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Cleaning the headlamps

- Wipe the headlamp lens with a damp sponge.



Use only windshield washer fluid suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may cause damage to the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Do not use

- a dry cloth
- abrasive products
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens surface.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Where will I find ...?

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Replacing SmartKey batteries

Replacing bulbs

Replacing the wiper blades

Flat tire

Batteries

Towing the vehicle

Fuses





Practical hints



What to do if ...

Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:


If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the

bulb self-check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solutions |
|---|---|--|
|  The yellow ABS/ESP warning lamp comes on while driving. | The ESP is deactivated. Risk of accident! Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. | ► Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 83). If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. |
|  The yellow ABS/ESP warning lamp flashes while driving. | The ESP, ABS, or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire. | ► When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible. ► While driving, ease up on the accelerator. ► Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 83). Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. |





Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solutions |
|---|---|--|
|  The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while driving. | <p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display).</p> <p>The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without ABS available.</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Read and observe messages in the display (▷ page 304). ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> |
| | <p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ABS was switched off.</p> | <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solutions |
|--|---|--|
|  (Canada only)  (USA only) The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound. | You are driving with the parking brake on. | ► Release the parking brake (▷ page 49). |
| | There is a malfunction in the SBC brake system. | ► Read and observe messages in the display (▷ page 304). |
|  (Canada only)  (USA only) The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving | There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir. | ► Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem. |

Warning!



Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.



Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solutions |
|---|--|---|
|  (USA only)  (Canada only) The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving. | There is a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fuel injection system • The ignition system • The emission control system • Systems which effect emissions Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode. | ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake. |
| | Your gas tank is empty. | ► After refuelling, start, turn off and restart the engine three or four times in succession. The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked. |
| | The fuel cap is not closed tightly. | ► Check the fuel cap. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solution |
|---|--|---|
|  The red coolant warning lamp comes on when the engine is running. | There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (▷ page 249). |
| | If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| | If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 248°F (120°C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving. |
|  The red coolant warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound. | The coolant temperature has exceeded 248°F (120°C). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down. |

Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to





catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.



Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solutions |
|---|--|--|
|  The red Airbrake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound. | The Airbrake or the central locking system is malfunctioning. | ► Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |
|  The red gearshift indicator lamp comes on while you are driving. | You are driving with the manual shift program. The engine is in the overrevving range. | ► Shift to the next higher gear. Otherwise the fuel supply will be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving. |
|  The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while you are driving. | The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range. | ► Refuel at the nearest gas station (▷ page 240). |
|  The engine oil temperature symbol comes on in the tachometer while you are driving. | The engine oil has not yet reached its operating temperature. | ► Warm up the engine and do not drive at full power until the operating temperature has been reached. The symbol will go out as soon as the engine oil has reached its operating temperature. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solution |
|--|---|--|
|  The red seat belt telltale comes on briefly after starting the engine. | The telltale reminds you and your passenger to fasten your seat belts. | ► Fasten your seat belt. The telltale goes out. |
|  The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving. | There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETD) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident. | ► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Warning!



In the event that a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked, otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

Lamp in center console

| Problem | Possible cause | Suggested solution |
|---|--|---|
| PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF The front passenger front airbag off indicator lamp comes on. | A BabySmart TM ¹ child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front airbag is switched off. The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmart TM child seat installed on the front passenger seat. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF The front passenger front airbag off indicator lamp does not come on with a BabySmart TM child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat. | The system is malfunctioning. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat. ▶ Check installation of the child seat. If the indicator lamp remains out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Do not use the BabySmart TM restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. |

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (▷ page 124) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 29).

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button. They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (▷ page 124). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display. High priority messages appear in red color.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (▷ page 306)
- Symbol messages (▷ page 309)

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Text messages

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| ABS | malfunction! Visit workshop! | The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. |
| | Display malfunction Visit workshop! | The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|--------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| ESP | malfunction! Visit workshop! | The ESP has detected a malfunction and switched off. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally. The ABS may still be operational. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> |
| | Unavailable! See Oper.'s Man. | The ESP is deactivated because the power supply has been interrupted. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Synchronize the ESP. With the vehicle stationary, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right. <p>Ensure that you can turn the steering wheel to the stop without the wheels touching an object (e.g. the road curb).</p> <p>If the ESP message does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> |

Practical hints



What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| ESP | Display malfunction Visit workshop! | The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving with added caution.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> |
| SLR | ACL system malfunction Visit workshop! | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The locking system is malfunctioning.• The transmission cooling system is malfunctioning. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |

Practical hints


What to do if ...

Symbol messages

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Display malfunction Visit workshop! | The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving with added caution. When the display is malfunctioning, warnings and malfunction messages might not be displayed.▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. |
|  | Tele Aid Drive to workshop! | One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|---|---|--|
|  | Electric consumers offline! | The consumer battery has insufficient voltage and can no longer supply the convenience functions. | The electrical consumers will come back online as soon as on-board voltage is sufficient. |
| | Battery/ Alternator Stop vehicle! | <p>The battery or the alternator is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The SBC brake system requires electrical energy and therefore has only limited operation. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. ► Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. ► Observe the additional messages in the instrument cluster. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--------------------|--|---|
|  | Visit workshop! | <p>The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alternator malfunctioning • broken poly-V-belt <p>Do not forget that the brake system requires electrical energy and may be operating with restricted capability. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.</p> | <p>► Stop your vehicle safely immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</p> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. <p>If it is in order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. ► Observe the additional messages in the instrument cluster. |
| | | There is a malfunction in the electronic system. | ► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|---|
|  | Brake malfunction! Stop vehicle! | The SBC brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased. The maximum speed is limited to 55 mph (90 km/h). | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Do not drive any further.▶ Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.▶ Significantly greater force must be applied to the brake pedal.▶ Call for Roadside Assistance. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|--|
| BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) | Reduced brake effect Visit workshop! Increased braking distance Visit workshop! | The SBC brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerable brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. |

Warning!



Driving while these messages are displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground.


Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, see "Towing the vehicle" (> page 357).

If the SBC brake system enters its emergency operation mode, the driver must apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further than normal to obtain braking effect.

If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Stopping distance is increased!

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
| BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) | Brake fluid below min. level! Visit workshop! | There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir. | ► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem. |



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



Warning!



Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|--|--|
|  (USA only)  (Canada only) | Reduced brake effect Start engine! Increased braking distance Start engine! | The battery has insufficient voltage and cannot supply sufficient power to the SBC brake system. | ► Start the engine. As soon as the engine is running, the message disappears. |

Warning!




Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|--|
| BRAKE  | (USA only) Brakes overheated! (Canada only) Drive carefully | The brake system is overheated due to an excessive load on the brakes. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Relieve the load on the brake system. ▶ Drive more smoothly and think ahead to avoid unnecessary braking. ▶ When driving down steep grades, shift into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power (▷ page 170). ▶ Cautiously continue driving so that the air stream will cool down the brakes. |
| | Release parking brake! | You are driving with the parking brake set. | ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 49). |
| | Service brake Visit workshop! | There are malfunctions, but the SBC brake system is operating normally. | ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Brake lining wear! Visit workshop! | The brake pads have reached their wear limit. | ► Have the brake pads replaced immediately. |



Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

Warning!






Have brake pad replacement and other work on the SBC brake system carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact your Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. The SBC brake system must be deactivated prior to working on the system. High pressure is intermittently built up in the system as part of its automatic self-test. In addition, the system is automatically activated when the vehicle is unlocked by remote control, when the driver or passenger door is opened, when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1**, when the brake pedal is depressed or when the parking brake is released.

Failure to deactivate the system prior to maintenance will cause brake pistons to extend and brake fluid to leak, which may result in injuries (contusions and acid burns), see “SBC brake system” (▷ page 84).


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|--|--|
|  | Seat belt system Drive to workshop! | The seat belt system is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |
|  | Close hood! | You are driving with the hood open. | ► Close the hood (▷ page 243). |
|  | Close trunk lid! | This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open. | ► Close the trunk lid (▷ page 102). |
|  | Door open! | You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open. | ► Close the doors. |
|  | Airbrake malf.! | The Airbrake locking mechanism is malfunctioning. | ► Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
|  | Coolant Check level! | The coolant level is too low. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Add coolant (▷ page 249).▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |

Warning!



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.




Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
|  | Coolant Stop, engine off! | The coolant is too hot. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine. |

Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.


During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).



The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|-------------------------------|--|--|
|  | Coolant Stop, engine off! | The poly-V-belt could be broken. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will over-heat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster (▷ page 29). ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| | Coolant Visit workshop! | The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster (▷ page 29). ▶ Have the fan replaced immediately. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...


| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
|  | Differential overheated! | The differential oil is too hot. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop your vehicle safely immediately.▶ Do not drive any further.▶ Wait until the instrument cluster display has cleared. Otherwise you could damage the rear differential. |



The differential warning should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious rear differential damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--------------------|---|---|
|  | Low beam Left | The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Low beam Right | The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | High beam Left | The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | High beam Right | The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Turn signal Rear left Back-up lamp on! | The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Turn signal Rear right Back-up lamp on! | The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Turn signal Front left | The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Turn signal Front right | The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Left turn signal Mirror | The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working. | ► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|-----------------------------|--|---|
|  | Marker lamp Front left | The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
| | Marker lamp Front right | The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
| | Marker lamp Rear left | The rear left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
| | Marker lamp Rear right | The rear right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible. |
| | Right turn signal Mirror | The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working. | ► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|--|---|
|  | Brake lamp Left Back-up lamp on! | The left brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have blown. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Brake lamp Right Back-up lamp on! | The right brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have blown. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | 3rd brake light | The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Brake light Drive to workshop! | Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | License plate lamp, L | The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | License plate lamp, R | The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|---------------------|---|---|
|  | Front foglamp Left | The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Front foglamp Right | The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Rear foglamp Left | The left rear fog lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Reverse lamp Right | The right backup lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Reverse lamp Left | The left backup lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | Tail lamp Left Back-up lamp on! | The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have blown. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Tail lamp Right Back-up lamp on! | The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have blown. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Parking lamp Front left | The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Parking lamp Front right | The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. | ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. |
| | Light sensor Drive to workshop! | The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically. | ► In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 130). ► Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch. ► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Display malfunction Visit workshop! | <p>Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coolant temperature gauge • Tachometer • Cruise control display | <p>► Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.</p> |
| | Fuel system malfunction Visit workshop! | The fuel cooling system is malfunctioning. | <p>► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.</p> |

Practical hints

What to do if ...


| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|---|--------------------------------|---|
|  | Engine oil pressure Visit workshop! | There is no oil in the engine. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. There is a danger of engine damage.▶ Switch off the engine.▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. |



The engine oil level warning should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Tire pressure Caution tire defect! | The tire inflation pressure in one or more tires is dropping. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ► Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT (▷ page 349) or contact Roadside Assistance. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance. ► Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.


Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|----------------------------------|--|--|
|  | Tire pressure Check tires! | The tire inflation pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Check the tires. If no damage visible, check and correct tire inflation pressure as required. ▶ Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT (▷ page 349) or contact Roadside Assistance. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance. ▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.


Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|
|  | Reactivate tire press. monit. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A tire inflation pressure warning message appeared. • The tire inflation pressure in one or more tires was increased by over 0.3 bar. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Activate the tire inflation pressure monitor (▷ page 266). |
| | Tire pres. monitor currently inactive | <p>The tire inflation pressure monitor is temporarily unable to monitor the tire inflation pressure due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the presence of several wheel sensors in the vehicle • excessive wheel sensor temperatures • a nearby radio interference source • unrecognized wheel sensors mounted | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove any additional wheel sensors from the vehicle, e.g. when transporting a new set of tires. <p>As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the tire inflation pressure monitor automatically becomes active again.</p> |


Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|---|--|---|
|  | Tire pres. monitor Visit workshop! | The tire inflation pressure monitor is malfunctioning or one of the wheel sensors is malfunctioning. | ► Have the tire inflation pressure monitor checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| | | A wheel without proper sensor was installed. | ► Have the wheels checked. |

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Tire pressure, RL Caution tire defect! | The left rear tire is rapidly deflating. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT (▷ page 349) or contact Roadside Assistance. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance. ▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| | Tire pressure, RL Check tires! | The left rear tire inflation pressure is low. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tires. If no damage visible, check and correct tire inflation pressure as required. ▶ If necessary, have the wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.


Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|--|---|
|  | Tire pressure, RR Caution tire defect! | The right rear tire is rapidly deflating. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT (▷ page 349) or contact Roadside Assistance. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance. ▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| | Tire pressure, RR Check tires! | The right rear tire inflation pressure is low. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tires. If no damage visible, check and correct tire inflation pressure as required. ▶ If necessary, have the wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.


Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|--|---|
|  | Tire pressure, FL Caution tire defect! | The left front tire is rapidly deflating. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT (▷ page 349) or contact Roadside Assistance. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance. ▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| | Tire pressure, FL Check tires! | The left front tire inflation pressure is low. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tires. If no damage visible, check and correct tire inflation pressure as required. ▶ If necessary, have the wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.


Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Tire pressure, FR Caution tire defect! | The right front tire is rapidly deflating. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Temporarily repair tire using TIREFIT (▷ page 349) or contact Roadside Assistance. If tire cannot be temporarily repaired using TIREFIT, contact Roadside Assistance. ▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| | Tire pressure, FR Check tires! | The right front tire inflation pressure is low. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tires. If no damage visible, check and correct tire inflation pressure as required. ▶ If necessary, have the wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.





Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

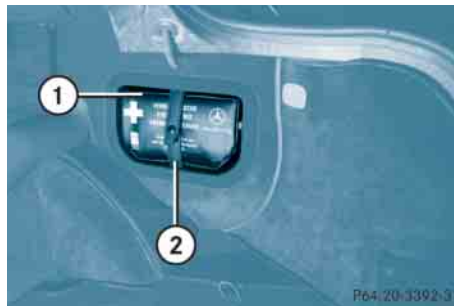
| Left display | Right display | Possible cause | Possible solution |
|---|------------------------------|--|---|
|  | Reserve fuel | The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range. | ► Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 240). |
|  | Remove key! | You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey. | ► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. |
| | Replace key | No additional code available for the SmartKey. | ► Have the SmartKey checked. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
|  | Washer fluid Check level! | The washer fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity. | ► Add washer fluid (▷ page 251). |
|  | Close center compart. | The interior motion sensor is only activated when the storage compartment under the armrest is closed. | ► Close the storage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 200). |

Practical hints

Where will I find ...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is located on the right-hand side in the trunk.



- ① First aid kit
- ② Retaining strap

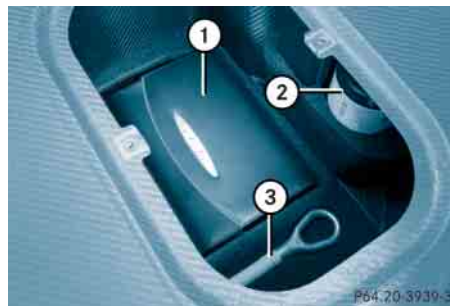
- Open the retaining strap ②.
- Remove the first aid kit ①.



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

TIREFIT kit, electric air pump, towing eye bolt and vehicle literature portfolio

The TIREFIT kit, the electric air pump, the vehicle literature portfolio and the towing eye bolt are located on the right-hand side underneath the floor in the trunk.



- ① Vehicle literature portfolio
- ② TIREFIT kit, electrical air pump
- ③ Towing eye bolt



When your SLR is delivered, you will find the vehicle literature portfolio in the rear storage compartment (> page 201). For permanent storage in the vehicle, keep the vehicle literature portfolio in the storage compartment in the trunk.



Your vehicle is equipped with a front towing eye bolt only.

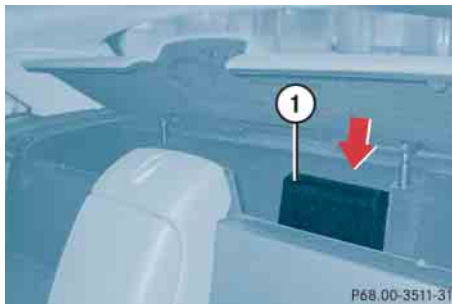
You cannot tow other vehicles with your vehicle.

Practical hints

Where will I find ...?

Compact guide (Canada only)

The compact guide is located in the rear storage compartment.



① Storage compartment

Practical hints

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

Unlocking the trunk

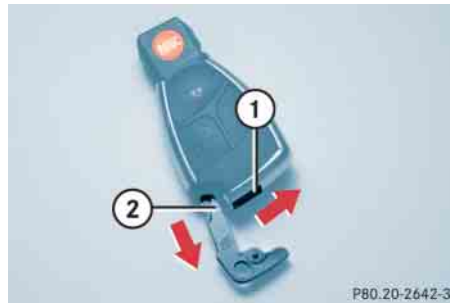
If you are unable to unlock the trunk with the SmartKey, open the trunk with the mechanical key.



Unlocking the trunk with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system when the door is opened.

To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.

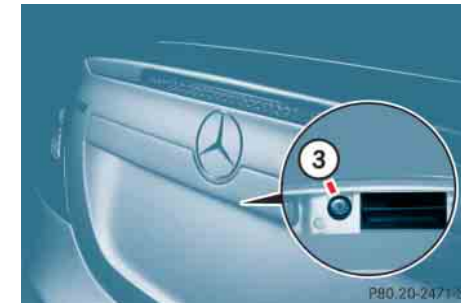


P80.20-2642-31

① Mechanical key locking tab

② Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab ① in the direction of arrow.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.



P80.20-2471-31

Trunk lid lock

③ Unlocking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Perform the following two steps simultaneously:
 - ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to the stop, to position ③.
 - ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle and lift the trunk lid.

Practical hints

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Unlocking the driver's door

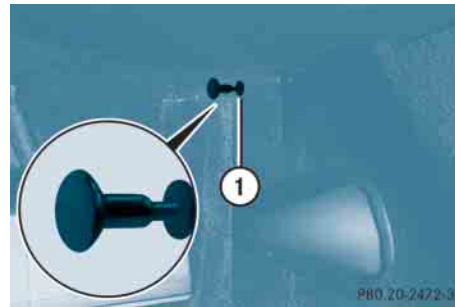
If you can no longer lock or unlock the doors using the SmartKey, unlock the driver's door using the emergency release catch.



Unlocking the driver's door with the emergency release catch will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

The emergency release catch is located on the left side in the trunk.



① Emergency release catch

- ▶ Unlock the trunk (▷ page 342).
- ▶ Pull emergency release catch ①.
The door is unlocked.



If it still is not possible to unlock the door, pull more firmly on the emergency release catch.

- ▶ Open the door in the normal way.
- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Practical hints

Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive substances. Therefore keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Practical hints

Replacing SmartKey batteries

SmartKey

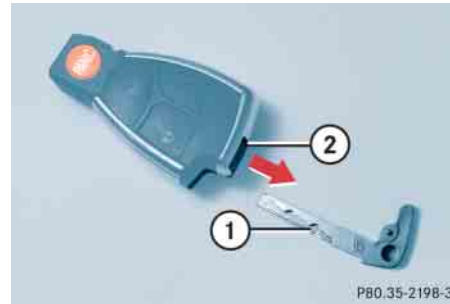


When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.



When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries. The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

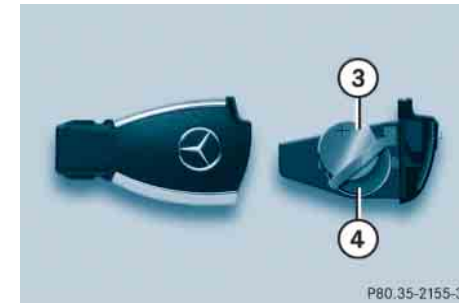
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 342).



- ① Mechanical key
- ② Battery compartment

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ① in side opening and push gray slide. The battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment ② out of the housing in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove the batteries.



- ③ Battery
- ④ Contact spring

- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under the contact spring ④ with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey.

Practical hints

Replacing bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.



If the headlamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance should clear up the fogging.



Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when lamps malfunction. Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 323).



You must not change the bulbs or LEDs yourself, as you could damage the vehicle lighting systems.

Have blown bulbs or LEDs replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

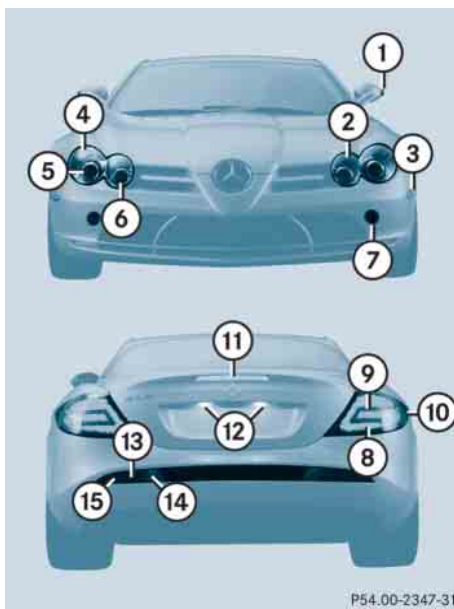


If one of the following bulbs blows, another bulb will adopt its function:

- Rear turn signals
- Brake lamps
- Side lamps
- Tail lamps

Practical hints

Replacing bulbs



Front lamps

| Lamp | Type |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| ① Additional turn signals | LEDs |
| ② Turn signals | PY, 21 W |
| ③ Side marker lamp | WY 5 W |
| ④ Parking lamps | W 5 W |
| ⑤ Low and high beam lamp | D2S, 35 W |
| ⑥ High beam flasher | H7, 55 W |
| ⑦ Front fog lamps | H3, 55 W |

Rear lamps

| Lamp | Type |
|---------------------------|--------|
| ⑧ Brake/parking lamp | LEDs |
| ⑨ Turn signal lamp | LEDs |
| ⑩ Side marker lamp | P 21 W |
| ⑪ High mounted brake lamp | LEDs |
| ⑫ License plate lamp | C 5 W |
| ⑬ Rear fog lamp | P 21 W |
| ⑭ Back up lamp | P 21 W |
| ⑮ Reflector | - |

Practical hints

Replacing the wiper blades

Removing wiper blades

Warning!



For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.



The hood must be opened (▷ page 243) before folding the wiper arms away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the hood and/or the wiper arm.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from starter switch.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm forward.
You must feel the wiper arm engage in position.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at 90° to the wiper arm.



- ▶ Slide the wiper blade out in direction of arrow.

Installing wiper blades

- ▶ Position the wiper blade at 90° to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide the wiper blade onto the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.



Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make sure the wiper blades is properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▼ Flat tire

The vehicle is equipped with the TIREFIT kit.



A wheel change should only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise there is a danger of damaging the vehicle by jacking it up incorrectly.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 58).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.



Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

Sealing tires with TIREFIT kit

Warning!



Keep TIREFIT away from sparks, open flame or heat source.

Do not smoke.

Small tire punctures, particularly those in the tread, can be sealed with TIREFIT. TIREFIT can be used in ambient temperatures down to -4°F (-20°C).

Warning!



TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire inflation pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

Contact your nearest Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.



After using TIREFIT, the tire inflation pressure sensor may have to be replaced.

- ▶ Foreign objects (e.g. screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire.
- ▶ Take TIREFIT, the sticker, and the electric air pump out of the trunk. ▷▷

Practical hints

Flat tire

- ▷▷ Attach the sticker where it will be easily seen by the driver on the instrument cluster.

Warning!



Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin - causes skin, eye and respiratory irritation.

Any contact with eyes or skin should be flushed immediately with plenty of water.

If clothing comes in contact with TIREFIT, change clothing as soon as possible.

In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

Warning!



Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children.
If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water.

Do not induce vomiting!

Consult a physician immediately.

Keep away from open flame or heat source.



If sealant has leaked out, let it dry. You can then peel it off.

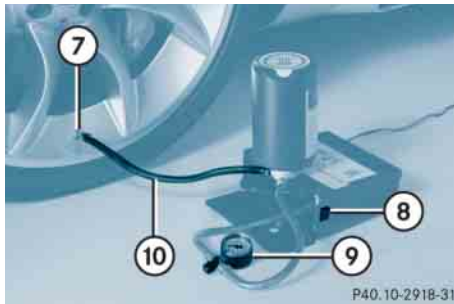


- ① TIREFIT container
- ② Flap
- ③ Notch
- ④ Electrical plug
- ⑤ Air hose
- ⑥ Flange

- ▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull plug ④ and air hose ⑤ out of the pump housing.
- ▶ Screw the air pump's air hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of the TIREFIT container.
- ▶ Stick TIREFIT container ① upside down into notch ③ of the electric air pump.

Practical hints

Flat tire



- ⑦ Tire valve
- ⑧ Electric air pump switch
- ⑨ Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
- ⑩ Filler hose

Warning!



Observe safety instructions on air pump label.

- ▶ Insert electrical plug ④ into vehicle cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ⑧.
The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the tire.



Do not operate the electric air pump longer than six minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

After five minutes, the pressure gauge must display at least 26 psi (1.8 bar). The air hose can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- ▶ If this tire inflation pressure is not attained, turn off the electric air pump, detach the filler hose from the tire valve, and drive vehicle back and forth very slowly approximately 30 ft (10 m).

This serves to better distribute the TIREFIT sealant material inside the tire.

- ▶ Unscrew the air pump's air hose ⑤ from flange ⑥ of the TIREFIT container.
- ▶ Screw air hose ⑤ onto tire valve ⑦.
- ▶ Inflate the tire again.

▷▷

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from tire valve ⑦.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑩ onto tire valve ⑦.

Practical hints

Flat tire



Warning!



If a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, tire is too severely damaged for TIREFIT to provide a reliable tire repair.

In this case, TIREFIT cannot properly seal the tire.

Do not drive the vehicle.

Contact the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ After attaining a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar), press **0** on electric air pump switch ⑧.
The electric air pump should now be switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition to position **0** (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.
The air hose may still be hot. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- ▶ Store the electrical plug and the air hose behind the flap and place the air pump back in the trunk.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.

- ▶ Drive away immediately.

The TIREFIT sealant will distribute itself evenly inside the tire.

Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ After driving vehicle for an initial ten minutes, check tire inflation pressure using the pressure gauge on the air pump.

Warning!



If tire inflation pressure has fallen below 20 psi (1.3 bar) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance.

If tire inflation pressure is at least 20 psi (1.3 bar), inflate tire to correct pressure (see placards on driver's door B-pillar or on fuel filler flap), and drive vehicle to nearest tire repair facility to have tire repaired or replaced.

Recommended duration of use:
300 miles (500 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) with the recommended tire inflation pressure.

Practical hints

Flat tire

Warning!



Have worn or damaged tires replaced in pairs (front pair or rear pair). Otherwise the driving stability of the vehicle will be adversely affected.

Warning!



Follow recommend tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

- Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to obtain a new TIREFIT kit.
- Bring used TIREFIT materials to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper disposal.

Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- Replace your TIREFIT container every four years. Replacement containers are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Practical hints

Batteries

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:

- The starter battery (located in the trunk)
- The battery for electrical consumers (located in the trunk)

Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 250).

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.



You must not jump start the vehicle, otherwise the vehicle electrical systems could be damaged.

Only use the battery charge unit tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for use on the SLR to charge the battery or maintain the battery charge. Using other battery chargers may cause damage to the vehicle and/or personal injury.

Information on charging the batteries (▷ page 355).

Have the batteries checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

If it is necessary to replace the batteries, notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Warning!



The brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. The same applies if battery is disconnected. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adjust your driving style accordingly. For more information, see "SBC brake system" (▷ page 84).

Warning!



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

Charging the batteries

Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz (supplied with your vehicle) is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

A battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge battery in accordance with the separate operating instructions for the battery charger.

You can obtain detailed information on charging the battery from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Practical hints

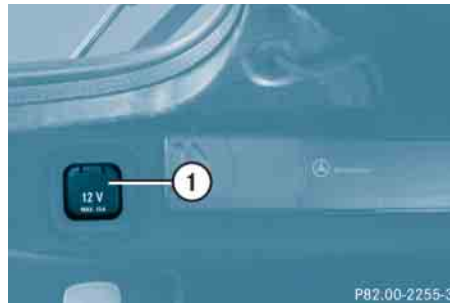
Batteries

Charging with the battery charger

Only use the battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz and supplied with your vehicle. This charger is designed to automatically control the charge rate, and charge the battery or maintain the existing charge in the battery while the vehicle is parked and not being driven for long periods of time (on average approximately three weeks or more). Not driving the vehicle for such extended periods may cause the charge in the vehicle battery to drop.

Using the charging point

The charging point for the battery charger is located next to the CD-changer on the left-hand side in the trunk.



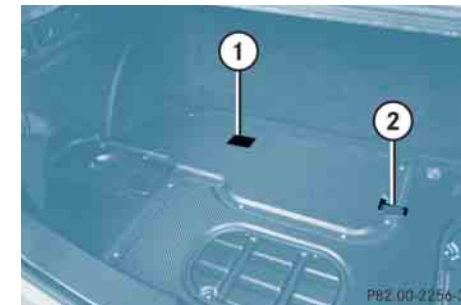
① Charging point

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Open the cover of the charging point ①.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger with the charging point ①.
- ▶ Observe and follow the separate operating instructions for the battery charger.
- ▶ Charge up the battery.

The battery charger switches off automatically when the battery is sufficiently charged.

Using the charging terminals

The charging terminals for the battery charger are located in the trunk underneath the interior floor.



① Negative charging terminal

② Positive charging terminal

- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② and negative terminal ① with the battery charger. Start with the positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Charge up the battery. Observe and follow the separate operating instructions for the battery charger.

▼ Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm and the automatic central locking.

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as

necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.



If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the gear selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the transmission, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Practical hints

Towing the vehicle

Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and re-insert.



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

Warning!



The brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adapt your driving style accordingly. For more information, see "SBC brake system" (> page 84).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

Practical hints

Towing the vehicle



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2** the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 135).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.



The gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. See notes on the battery (▷ page 354).

Installing/reinstalling towing eye bolt



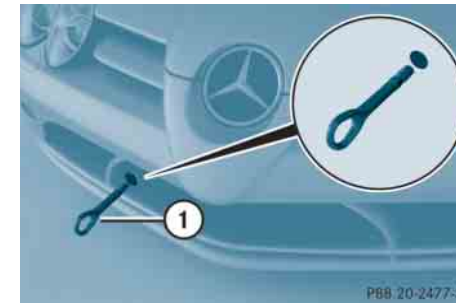
Only secure the tow bar to the towing eye bolt. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Take the towing eye bolt ① from its storage compartment (▷ page 340).



Your vehicle is equipped with a front towing eye bolt only (▷ page 359).

You cannot tow other vehicles with your vehicle.



① Towing eye bolt

- ▶ Remove cover from the access hole.
- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt ① in to its stop.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye bolt when you no longer need it. To do this, carry out the above steps in reverse order.

Practical hints

Towing the vehicle

Points to bear in mind

- The vehicle must not be tow-started.
- If the vehicle is to be towed, only tow it with all wheels on the ground.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, only tow it with the propeller shaft disconnected.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise you will not be able to switch on the ignition and move the selector lever to **N**. There will then be no power assistance when steering and braking.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye bolt can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- Move the selector lever to **N**.



Due to the low clearance height of the SLR, care must be taken when loading and unloading from a transporter to avoid damaging the vehicle body work.

To secure the vehicle, only tie it down by the wheels or tires. Otherwise it could be damaged.

▼ **Fuses**



You must not change the fuses yourself, as you could damage the vehicle electrical systems.

Have fuses changed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Technical data

Spare parts service

Warranty coverage

Identification labels

Layout of poly-V-belt drive

Engine

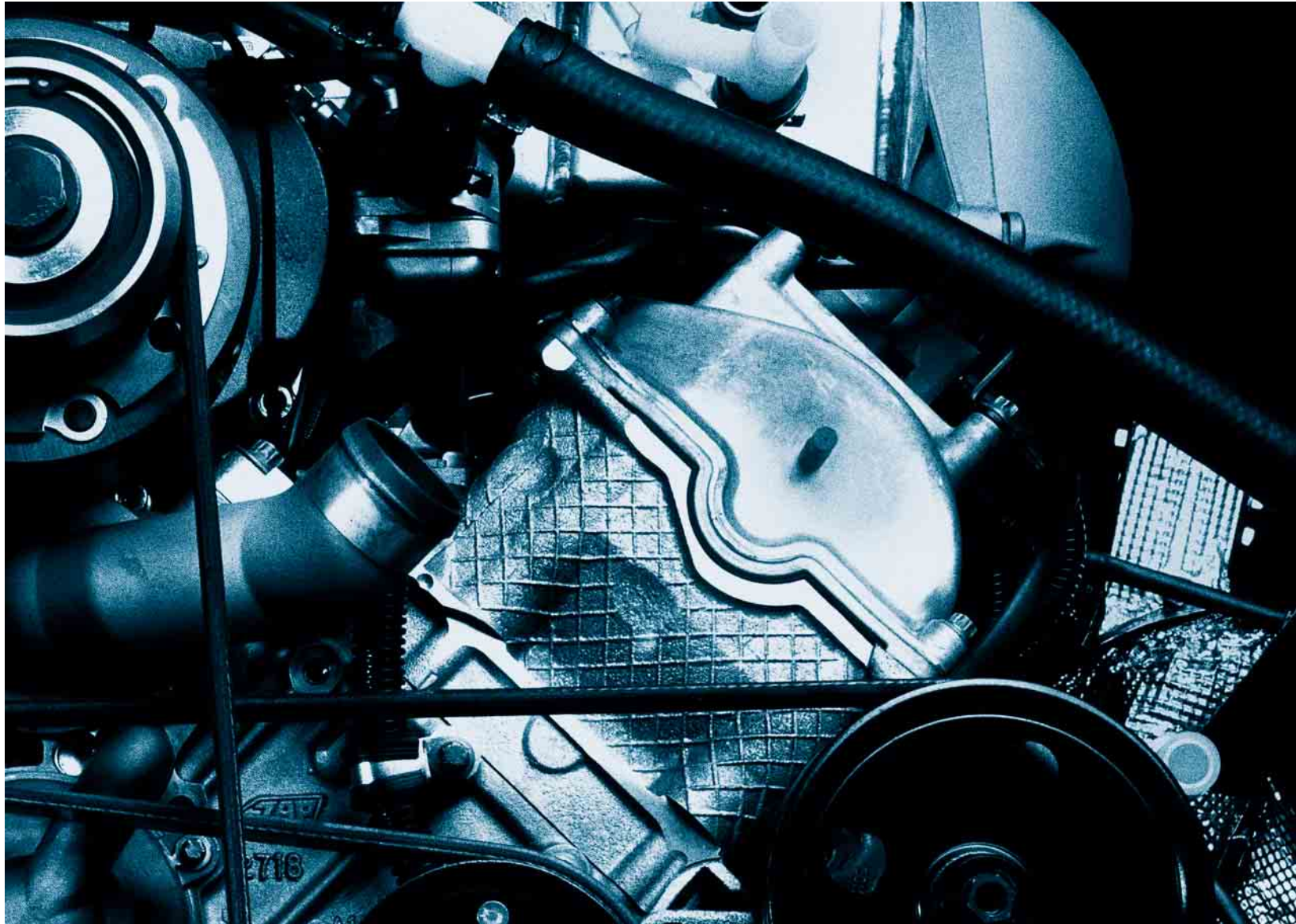
Rims and tires

Electrical system

Main dimensions

Weights

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.



Technical data

Spare parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different spare parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Mercedes-Benz genuine parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.



The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.

▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts and Vermont¹ Emission Control System Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

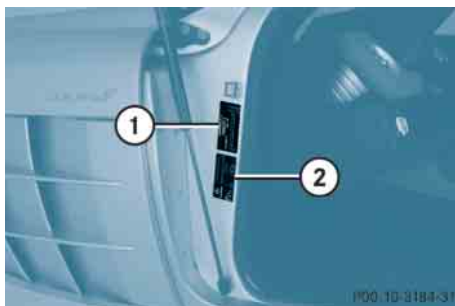
Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

¹ At time of printing, the decision regarding compliance with Vermont certification regulations was still pending. The vehicle may not be permitted to be registered in Vermont. Check with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

Technical data

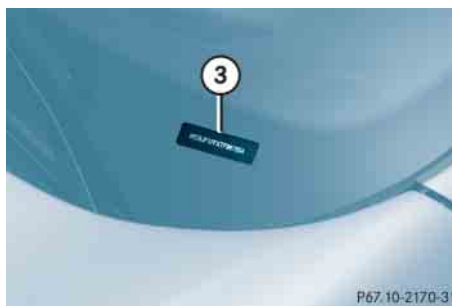
Identification labels



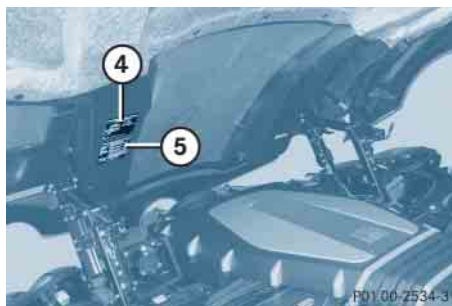
- ① Vehicle certification label with Vehicle Identification Number
- ② Product option code plate with paint number

The vehicle certification plate with the Vehicle Identification Number and the vehicle identification plate (certification plate) with the paint number are located on the A-pillar on the driver's side.

The Vehicle Identification Number is located on the driver's side in the bottom corner of the windshield.



- ③ Vehicle Identification Number



- ④ Vacuum line routing diagram label
- ⑤ Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards

Engine number

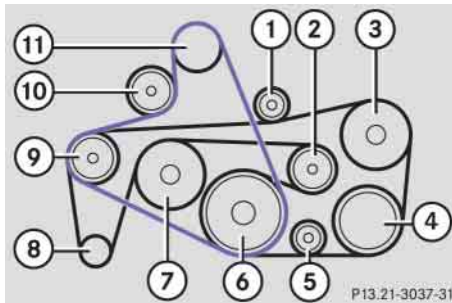
The engine number is engraved on the underside of the engine and can only be read after removing the casing on the bottom of the engine.

There is also a plate on the left-hand side of the engine cover.



When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive



The SLR has two poly-V-belts (belt one shown in purple/belt two shown in black).

- ① Idler pulley
- ② Automatic belt tensioner
- ③ Power steering pump
- ④ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑤ Idler pulley
- ⑥ Crankshaft
- ⑦ Coolant pump
- ⑧ Generator (alternator)
- ⑨ Idler pulley
- ⑩ Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑪ Supercharger

Technical data

Engine

| | |
|--|---|
| Model | SLR (199.376)¹ |
| Engine | 155 |
| Mode of operation | 4-stroke engine, gasoline injection |
| No. of cylinders | 8 |
| Bore | 3.82 in (97.00 mm) |
| Stroke | 3.60 in (92.00 mm) |
| Total piston displacement | 331.8 cu in (5439 cm ³) |
| Compression ratio | 8.8:1 |
| Output acc. to SAE J 1349 | 617 hp/6500 rpm ² (460 kW/6500 rpm) |
| Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349 | 575 lb-ft/3250-5000 rpm (780 Nm/3250-5000 rpm) |
| Maximum engine speed | 7000 rpm |
| Firing order | 1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8 |
| Poly-V-belt | 2425 mm/1244 mm |

¹ The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

² Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

▼ Rims and tires

Only use tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- Poor handling characteristics
- Increased noise
- Increased fuel consumption



Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. This may result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds (> page 263) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

Technical data

Rims and tires

Mixed size tires

| | Turbine-style | 10-spoke-style* | 5-spoke-style* |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Front axle: | | | |
| Rims (light alloy) | 9J x 19 | 9J x 18 | 9J x 18 |
| Wheel offset | 1.83 in (46.5 mm) | 1.77 in (45 mm) | 1.77 in (45 mm) |
| Summer tires (radial-ply tires) | 255/35 ZR19 (96Y) XL ¹ | 245/40 ZR18 (93Y) | 245/40 ZR18 (93Y) |
| Rear axle: | | | |
| Rims (light alloy) | 11 ¹ / ₂ J x 19 | 11 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 | 11 ¹ / ₂ J x 18 |
| Wheel offset | 1.77 in (45 mm) | 1.73 in (44 mm) | 1.73 in (44 mm) |
| Summer tires (radial-ply tires) | 295/30 ZR19 (100Y) XL ¹ | 295/35 ZR18 (99Y) ¹ | 295/35 ZR18 (99Y) ¹ |

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.



Only use Michelin tires of the sizes and types noted above. They are the only tires approved for use on the SLR. Use of tires not specially approved for the SLR could result in unanticipated performance characteristics. For more information, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Technical data

Rims and tires

Winter tires*

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Front axle: | |
| Rims (light alloy) | 9J x 18 |
| Wheel offset | 1.77 in (45 mm) |
| Tires (radial-ply tires) | 245/40 R18 97V XL M+S |
| Rear axle: | |
| Rims (light alloy) | 9J x 18 |
| Wheel offset | 1.77 in (45 mm) |
| Tires (radial-ply tires) | 245/40 R18 97V XL M+S |



Only use Michelin tires of the sizes and types noted above. They are the only tires approved for use on the SLR. Use of tires not specially approved for the SLR could result in unanticipated performance characteristics. For more information, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Technical data

Electrical system

| | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Generator (alternator) | 14 V/150 A |
| Starter motor | 12 V/1.7 kW |
| Battery | |
| Starter battery | 12 V/35 Ah |
| Battery for electrical consumers | 12 V/70 Ah |
| Spark plugs | NGK ILFR6A |
| Electrode gap | 0.031 in (0.8 mm) |
| Tightening torque | 18 – 22 lb-ft (25 – 30 Nm) |

Technical data

Main dimensions

▼ Main dimensions

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| Overall vehicle length | 183.3 in (4656 mm) |
| Overall vehicle width | 75.1 in (1908 mm) |
| Overall vehicle width (doors open - widest point) | 111.7 in (2838 mm) |
| Overall vehicle height | 49.6 in (1261 mm) |
| Overall vehicle height (doors open) | 80.5 in (2045 mm) |
| Wheelbase | 106.3 in (2700 mm) |
| Track, front | 64.5 in (1638 mm) |
| Track, rear | 61.8 in (1569 mm) |

Technical data

Weights

| | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Trunk load max. | 220 lbs (100 kg) |
|-----------------|------------------|

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

▼ Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

| | Capacity | Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Engine with oil filter | 9.5 US qt (9.0 l) | Approved engine oils |
| Automatic transmission | 9.1 US qt (8.6 l) | MB Automatic Transmission Fluid |
| Rear axle | 1.9 US qt (1.8 l) | Hypoid gear oil SAE 75 W 85 |
| Power steering | approximately 1.15 US qt (1.1 l) | MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S) |
| Front wheel hubs | approximately 3.0 oz (85 g) each | High temperature roller bearing grease |
| Brake system | 1.6 US qt (1.5 l) | MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+) |

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

| | Capacity | Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. |
|--|---|---|
| Cooling system | approximately 10.6 US qt (10.0 l) | MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze |
| Low temperature cooling system | approximately 5.3 US qt (5.0 l) | MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze |
| Fuel tank including a reserve of | 25.6 US gal (97.0 l) 3.2 US gal (12.0 l) | Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON) |
| Air conditioning system | | R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12) |
| Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system | 7.4 US qt (7 l) | MB Windshield Washer Concentrate ¹ |

¹ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios (> page 381).

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System. For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System, or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioner refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioner system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible
- avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration
- do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage
- do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain

Fuel requirements

Only use premium unleaded fuel:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: $(R+M)/2$. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- corrosion protection
- freeze protection
- boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase in the boil-over protection. Refer to Service Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Service Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approximately -22°F [-30°C]). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately -49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum

parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

| | Approximately freeze protection | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| | - 35°F (- 37°C) | - 49°F (- 45°C) |
| Main cooling system | 5.2 US qt (5.0 l) | 5.8 US qt (5.5 l) |
| Low temperature cooling system | 2.6 US qt (2.5 l) | 2.9 US qt (2.75 l) |

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Windshield and headlamp washer system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approximately 7.4 US qt (7 l).

- Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

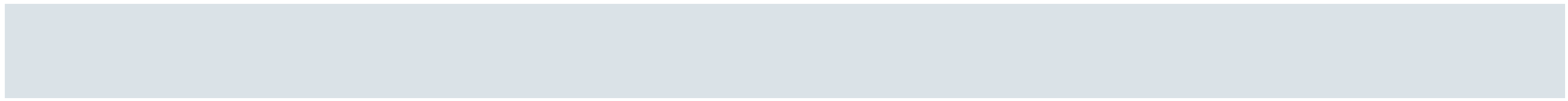
Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above “freezing point”, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water
(1.34 floz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] water).

For temperatures below “freezing point” use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent
(1.34 floz [40 ml] “S” to 1 gallon [4.0 l] solvent).



Technical terms

ABS

(Anti-lock Braking System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

Accessory weight

(▷ page 278)

ACL

(Airbrake/Central Locking)

Controls the locking mechanism of the Airbrake and the central locking system.

Air pressure

(▷ page 278)

Aspect ratio

(▷ page 278)

BabySmart^{TM1} airbag deactivation system

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front airbag when such a seat is properly installed (PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the lower centre console lights up).

BabySmartTM compatible child seats

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front airbag if a BabySmartTM compatible child seat is installed. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Bar

(▷ page 278)

BAS

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

Bead

(▷ page 278)

Bi-Xenon headlamps

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

CAC

(Customer Assistance Center)

Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Technical terms

CAN system

(Controller Area Network)
Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping depending on vehicle settings and/or ambient conditions.

Cockpit

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

Cold tire inflation pressure

(▷ page 278)

Control system

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

Cruise control

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

Curb weight

(▷ page 278)

DOT

(Department of Transportation)
(▷ page 279)

Engine number

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

Engine oil viscosity

Measure of the internal oil friction (viscosity) at different temperatures. The higher the temperature the oil can tolerate without thinning too much, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without thickening too much, the better the viscosity characteristics of the oil.

ESP

(Electronic Stability Program)
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

ETD

(Emergency Tensioning Device)
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.
->SRS

GAWR

(Gross Axle Weight Rating)
(▷ page 279)

Gear range

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the gear selector lever.

GPS

(Global Positioning System)
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

GVW

(Gross Vehicle Weight)
(▷ page 279)

GVWR

(Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
(▷ page 279)

Head-thorax airbag

Installed in the doors, these airbags protect occupants during side impact collisions exceeding a preset threshold. Unlike normal side airbags, head-thorax airbags are also designed to provide protection for the head area.

Instrument cluster

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature and fuel gauge.

Kickdown

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

Kilopascal (kPa)

(▷ page 279)

Maximum load rating

(▷ page 279)

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

(▷ page 279)

Maximum tire inflation pressure

(▷ page 279)

MON

(Motor Octane Number)
The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Multifunction display

Two display fields in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

Multifunction steering wheel

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

Normal occupant weight

(▷ page 279)

Technical terms

Overspeed range

Engine speeds within the red marking on the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Poly-V-belt drive

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

Power train

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including

- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

Production options weight

(▷ page 279)

Program mode selector switch

Used to switch the automatic transmission between sport operation (**S**), comfort operation (**C**) and manual operation (**MAN**).

PSI

(Pounds per square inch)
(▷ page 280)

Recommended tire inflation pressure

(▷ page 280)

REST

(Residual Engine Heat Utilization)
Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.

Rim

(▷ page 280)

RON

(Research Octane Number)

The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

SBC brake system

(Sensotronic Brake Control)

Electronically controlled hydraulic braking system for increased braking safety and comfort.

Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the gear selector lever from being inadvertently moved out of position **P** without SmartKey turned and brake pedal depressed.

Sidewall

(▷ page 280)

SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)

Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and airbags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

Tele Aid

(Telematic Alarm Identification on De-mand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

TIN

(Tire Identification Number)

(▷ page 280)

Tire load rating

(▷ page 280)

Tire ply composition and material used

(▷ page 280)

Tire speed rating

(▷ page 280)

TIREFIT kit

Accessory for emergency and temporary tire repair. The TIREFIT kit consists of a container with sealant material, a filler hose and an air compressor.

Traction

(▷ page 280)

Tread

(▷ page 280)

Treadwear indicators

(▷ page 280)

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

(▷ page 281)

Vehicle capacity weight

(▷ page 281)

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

(▷ page 281)

VIN

(Vehicle Identification Number)

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

Index

A

ABS 79, 385

Indicator lamp 29, 297

Messages in the multifunction display 306

ABS/ESP

Warning lamp 29, 296

Accelerator position, automatic transmission 173

Accessory weight 278

Accident

In case of 55

ACL 385

Messages in the multifunction display 308

Activating

Air circulation mode 188

Air conditioning (cooling) 192

Anti-theft alarm system 91

Central locking (control system) 135

ESP 84

Exterior headlamps 51

Exterior lamps 106

Headlamps 51

High beams 109

Immobilizer 58, 90

Manual gearshift program 175

Rear window defroster 181

Residual heat 190

Tow-away alarm 92

Windshield wipers 53

Adding

Coolant 249

Engine oil 248

Additional turn signals (exterior mirror) 347

Adjusting

Air distribution 187

Air volume 186

Mirrors 43

Seat angle 42

Seat fore and aft 42

Seat height 42

Seats 41

Steering column height 43

Steering column length 43

Steering wheel 42

Air conditioner refrigerant 377

Air conditioning (cooling)

Turning off 192

Turning on 192

Air pressure 278

Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure

Air recirculation mode 188

Air volume adjustment 186

Airbags 63

Children 64

Front 68

Head-thorax 68, 69

Knee 68

Passenger 68

Airbrake 31, 87

Automatic mode 89

Emergency braking 89

Manual mode 88

Message in the multifunction display 318

Test Mode 88

Warning lamp 29, 301

Alarm

Audible 78, 90

Canceling 91, 93

Visual 90

Anticorrosion/antifreeze 376, 381

Antiglare

Automatic 179

Index

- Anti-theft alarm system 90
 - Arming 91
 - Canceling alarm 91
 - Disarming 91
- Anti-theft device
 - Dust cover 224
- Anti-theft systems
 - Anti-theft alarm system 90
 - Tow-away alarm 91
- Anti-theft wheel nuts 282
 - Fitting 283
 - Removing 283
- Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning
- Ashtray 202
- Aspect ratio 278
- AUDIO menu 122
 - Operating CD player 123
 - Selecting radio station 123
- Audio system 31, 143
 - Audio and telephone, operation 143
 - Button and soft key operation 146
 - Cassette operation 152
 - CD operation 156
 - Location 143
 - Operating and display elements 144
 - Operating safety 143
 - Operation 146
 - Radio operation 149
 - Switching off 146
 - Switching on 146
 - Telephone operation 160
- Auto-dimming for interior rear view mirror 179
- Automatic
 - Interior lighting control 111
- Automatic car wash 290
- Automatic central locking
 - Activating/deactivating (control system) 135
- Automatic climate control 31, 182
 - Adjusting air distribution 187
 - Adjusting air volume 185, 186
 - Air recirculation 188
 - Center air vents 31
 - Deactivating 191
 - Defrosting the windshield 188
 - MAXCOOL 187
 - Residual heat utilization 190
 - Side air vents 31
 - Temperature sensor 33
- Automatic headlamp mode 106
- Automatic transmission 167
 - Accelerator position 173
 - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 177
 - Fluid level 248
 - Gear ranges 170
 - Gear selector lever 167
 - Gear selector lever position 167, 171
 - Gear shifting malfunctions 177
 - Kickdown 173
 - Manual shifting 168
 - One-touch gearshifting 168
 - Shift program mode selector switch 173
 - Steering wheel gearshift control 174
 - Towing 360
 - Transmission fluid 248
- Automatic transmission fluid 248

B

BabySmart™
 Self-test 75
 BabySmart™ airbag deactivation
 system 75, 385
 BabySmart™ compatible child
 seats 385
 Back up lamp 347
 Bar 278
 BAS 79, 81, 385
 BAS/ESP
 Indicator lamp 296
 Batteries, SmartKey
 Check lamp 99
 Replacing 344
 Batteries, vehicle 250
 Charging 355
 Consumer battery 250, 354
 Maintenance 354
 Messages in the multifunction
 display 310
 Starter battery 250
 Battery charger 356
 Bead 278

Bi-Xenon headlamps 385
 Body surface 289
 Brake fluid 375, 378
 Checking 241
 Brake lamp
 High mounted 347
 Brake pads
 Messages in the multifunction
 display 317
 Brake warning lamp 29, 298
 Brake/parking lamp 347
 Brakes 230
 Break-in period 228
 Bulbs
 Changing 346
 Front 347
 Messages in the multifunction
 display 323
 Rear 347
 Button
 Audio system 146

C

CAC 385
 CAN system 386
 Capacities
 Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 375
 Cargo area see Trunk
 Cassette operation
 Playing cassettes 152
 Catalytic converter 237
 CD changer 156
 Loading/unloading a CD
 magazine 157
 Location 157
 CD operation 156
 CD player
 Operating 123
 Cellular phone
 Delayed switch-off time 205
 Inserting the cradle 205
 Making calls in hands-free mode 207
 Making calls in private mode 206
 Re-inserting 206
 Removing the cradle 204

Index

- Center air vents 31
- Center console
 - Lower part 32
 - Upper part 31
- Center storage compartment 201
- Centigrade
 - Setting temperature units 129
- Central locking
 - Automatic 103
 - Central locking switch 31, 103
 - Switching on/off (control system) 135
 - Unlocking from inside 103
- Changing
 - Bulbs 346
 - CDs 156
- Charging the batteries (vehicle) 355
 - Battery charger 356
- Checking
 - Brake fluid 241
 - Coolant level 241, 249
 - Engine oil level 241
 - Tire inflation pressure 242
 - Vehicle lighting 242
 - Washer reservoir level 242
- Child safety
 - Airbags 64
 - Automatic child seat recognition 75
 - Infant and child restraint systems 62
- Cigarette lighter 202
- Cleaning
 - Headlamps 178, 293
 - Vehicle 290
 - Windows 292
 - Windshield 53
 - Wiper blades 291
- Cleaning tires 255
- Clearing
 - Service display 286
- Clock 128
- Closing
 - Hood 246
 - Trunk lid 102
 - Windows 193, 194
 - Windows with SmartKey 195
- Cockpit 26, 386
- Cold tire inflation pressure 278
- Combination switch 27, 51, 109
 - High beam flasher 51
 - Windshield wipers 52
- Comfort
 - Shift program mode 173
- Compact guide 341
- Control and operation of radio transmitters 237

- Control system 117, 386
 - AUDIO menu 122
 - Display digital speedometer 122
 - Functions 119, 121
 - Instrument cluster submenu 128
 - Lighting submenu 130
 - Menus 120, 121
 - Multifunction display 117
 - Multifunction steering wheel 118
 - Selecting radio system 123
 - Settings menu 125
 - Standard display menu 117, 122
 - Submenus 119, 121
 - TEL menu 138
 - Trip computer menu 136
 - Vehicle submenu 134
- Coolant 249, 380
 - Adding 249
 - Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity 381
 - Checking level 249
 - Messages in the multifunction display 320
 - Temperature 239
 - Temperature gauge 114
 - Topping up 249
 - Warning lamp 29, 300
- Coolant level
 - Checking 241, 249
 - Messages in the multifunction display 319
- Cooling see Air conditioning
- Courtesy lighting 112
- Cruise control 197, 386
 - Canceling 198
 - Driving downhill 198
 - Driving uphill 198
 - Fine adjustment 199
 - Lever 27, 197
 - Setting current speed 198
 - Setting speeds 199
- Curb weight 278
- Customer Assistance Center 385
- D**
 - Daytime running lamp mode 107
 - Setting 131
 - Deactivating
 - Air conditioning (cooling) 192
 - Air recirculation mode 189
 - Alarm 91
 - Anti-theft alarm system 91
 - Automatic climate control 191
 - Central locking (control system) 135
 - Cruise control 198
 - Engine with the SmartKey 58
 - ESP 83
 - Exterior lamps 106
 - Exterior lamps delayed shut-off 132
 - Headlamps 57
 - Immobilizer 90
 - Interior light delayed switch-off 134
 - Interior lighting delayed shut-off 134
 - Manual gearshift program 177
 - Rear window defroster 181
 - Residual heat 190
 - Tow-away alarm 92

Index

- Deep water see Standing water
- Defroster
 - Rear window 181
- Defrosting the windshield 188
- Delayed shut-off
 - Exterior lamps 132
 - Interior lighting 134
- Delayed switch-off
 - Interior lighting 134
- Delayed switch-off time
 - Cellular phone 205
- Department of Transportation see DOT
- Differential
 - Message in the multifunction display 322
- Difficulties
 - While driving see Problems while driving
 - With starting 49
- Digital speedometer 122
- Direction of rotation (tires) 256
- Display elements
 - Audio system 144
- Displays
 - Digital speedometer 122
 - Maintenance service indicator 286
 - Showing vehicle status messages 124
 - Vehicle status messages 304
- Distance to empty (range)
 - Calling up 138
- Door
 - Handle 34
 - Message in the multifunction display 318
 - Opening 100
 - Opening from the inside 100
 - Opening from the outside 100
 - Opening in an emergency 343
 - Unlocking from the outside 98
- DOT 279
- Downhill driving
 - Cruise control 198
- Downshifting 168
- Drinking and driving 229
- Driving 45, 50
 - Driving abroad 236
 - Hydroplaning 234
 - In winter 235
 - Problems 54
 - Safety systems 79
 - Through standing water 236
- Driving abroad 236
- Driving hints
 - SBC brake system 86
- Driving instructions 229
- Driving off 232
- Driving safety systems 79
 - ABS 79
 - BAS 81
 - ESP 81
 - SBC brake system 84
- Driving systems 197
 - Cruise control 197
- Driving tips 173
- Dust cover 222
 - Slipping on/off 223

E

Electric air pump 340
 Electrical consumer battery 250
 Electrical outlet see 12-V socket 203
 Electronic Stability Program see ESP
 Emergency
 Opening the driver's door 343
 Opening the trunk 342
 Unlocking the vehicle 342
 Emergency call
 911 164
 Emergency call system
 Initiating emergency call 210
 Requirements 208
 Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 177
 Emergency operations
 Releasing trunk lid from inside 102
 Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) 72, 386
 Emission control 238
 Emission control information label 366

Engine

 Compartment 243
 Power output 368
 Starting 48
 Technical data 368
 Turning off 58
 Engine malfunction indicator lamp 29
 Engine number 366, 386
 Engine oil 246, 377
 Adding 248
 Additives 377
 Checking 247
 Checking level 241
 Consumption 246
 Filler neck 247
 Message in the multifunction display 330
 Viscosity 386
 Engine oil temperature 29
 Oil temperature symbol 301
 Engine start button 31

Entry/exit lights 111

ESP 79, 81, 386
 Control switch 32
 Messages in the multifunction display 307
 Resetting 307
 Switching off 83
 Switching on 84
 Warning lamp 81
 ETD see Emergency Tensioning Device
 Express-open windows 194
 Exterior lamp switch 27, 51, 105
 Exterior lamps
 Delayed shut-off 132
 Exterior lighting
 Additional turn signals 347
 Exterior rear view mirrors
 Adjusting 32, 43

Index

F

- Fahrenheit
 - Setting temperature units 129
- Fastening the seat belts 45
- Fine adjustment
 - Cruise control 199
- First aid kit 340
- Fitting
 - Anti-theft wheel nuts 283
- Flat tire 349
 - TIREFIT kit 349
- Floormat
 - Driver's side 221
 - Installing 221
 - Removing 221
- Fog lamp, rear 347
 - Switching on 109
- Fog lamps, front 347
 - Switching on 108
- Front airbags 68
- Front bulbs 347
- Front lamps
 - Switching on 105

Fuel

- Additives 379
- Gasoline additives 379
- Premium unleaded gasoline 376, 378
- Requirements 378
- Reserve warning 29
- Fuel consumption statistics
 - After start 137
 - Since last reset 137
- Fuel filler flap 240
 - Locking 240
 - Unlocking 240
- Fuel requirements 378
- Fuel reserve
 - Message in the multifunction display 339
 - Warning lamp 301
- Fuel system
 - Message in the multifunction display 329
- Fuel tank
 - Filler flap 240
- Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 375
- Functions (control system) 119, 121
- Fuses 361

G

- Garage door opener 33, 215
- Gasoline 240
- GAWR 279
- Gear range
 - Automatic transmission 170
 - Limiting 170
 - Shifting into optimal 169
- Gear range limit
 - Canceling 169
- Gear selector lever 32, 167
 - Lock 48, 388
 - Position 171
 - Position (automatic transmission) 167
- Gearshift
 - Indicator lamp 29
- Gearshift program
 - Manual 173, 175
- Global
 - Locking 98
 - Unlocking 98

GPS 387
Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR
Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW
GVW 279
GVWR 279

H
Hands-free microphone 33
Telephone 33
Hazard warning flasher 31, 110
Headlamp cleaning system 251
Headlamp shut-off delay see Delayed
shut-off, exterior lamps
Headlamps
Automatic control 106
Cleaning 293
Cleaning system 178, 251
Refilling washer fluid 251
Switching off 57
Switching on 51
Head-thorax airbag 75, 387

Height
Seat 42
High beam flasher 51, 109, 347
High beam headlamp indicator 29
High beam headlamps
Switching on 109
High mounted brake lamp 347
High-pressure cleaners 290
Hood 243
Closing 246
Messages in the multifunction
display 318
Opening 243
Horn 27
Hydroplaning 234

Index

I

Identification labels
 Emission control information
 label 366
 Vacuum line routing diagram
 label 366
Ignition 40
Immobilizer 90
 Activating 90
 Deactivating 90
Infant and child restraint systems 72
 Installing 77
Installing
 Infant and child restraint systems 77
 Towing eye bolt 359
 Wiper blades 348

Instrument cluster 28, 113, 387
 Coolant temperature gauge 114
 Illumination 113
 Multifunction display 117
 Outside temperature indicator 115
 Select language 130
Instrument lighting 113
Interior lighting 33, 111
 Automatic control 111
 Delayed shut-off 134
 Delayed switch-off 134
 Manual operation 112
Interior rear view mirror
 Adjusting 43
Interior storage spaces 200

J

Jump starting 354

K

Key, SmartKey
 Battery check lamp 98
 Factory setting 98
 Loss of 100
 Opening 38
 Positions in starter switch 40
 Remote control 96
 Replacing the battery 344
 Turning off the engine 58
Kickdown 173, 387
Kilometers/miles in speedometer 129
Kilopascal 279
Knee airbags 68

L

Lamps

Exterior 346

Lamps, indicator and warning

ABS 29, 297

ABS/ESP 29, 296

Airbrake 29, 301

BAS/ESP 296

Battery (SmartKey) 98

Brake warning lamp 29, 298

CHECK ENGINE 29

Coolant 300

Coolant level 29

Engine oil 29

ESP 81

Fuel reserve 29, 301

Gearshift 29

High beam 29

Maintenance service indicator 286

Manual gearshift 301

PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 303

SBC 84

Seat belt 29, 302

SRS 29, 63, 302

Turn signal 29

Language

Multifunction display 130

License plate illumination 347

Light

Sensor 328

Lighting

Automatic headlamp mode 106

Combination switch 109

Daytime running lamp mode 107

Exterior lamp switch 105

Front fog lamps 108

High beams 109

Instruments 113

Interior 111

Locator lighting 108

Low beam 105

Manual headlamp mode 106

Night security illumination 108

Parking lamps 105

Rear fog lamp 109

Settings (control system) 130

Standing lamps 105

Limiting the gear range 170

Limp Home Mode 177

Loading terminology 278

Loading the vehicle 256

Location

Audio system 143

Compact guide (Canada only) 341

Telephone 201

Locator lighting 108, 132

Locking 56

Automatic while driving 103

Centrally from inside 103

Fuel filler flap 240

Global, SmartKey 98

Loss of

Keys 100

Service and Warranty Information

Booklet 365

Low and high beam lamp 347

Index

M

- Main dimensions 373
- Main odometer 29
- Maintenance 286, 354
- Maintenance service
 - Overdue 287
 - Types 287
 - When due 286
- Maintenance service indicator 286
 - Calling up 288
 - Clearing 288
- Making a telephone call 30
- Making calls
 - Hands-free mode 207
 - Private mode 206
- MAN
 - Gearshift program 173
- Manual
 - Shift program mode 173
- Manual gearshift
 - Warning lamp 301
- Manual gearshift program 175
 - Activating 175
 - Deactivating 177
 - Downshifting 176
 - Selecting 176
 - Upshifting 177
- Manual headlamp mode 106
- Manual operation
 - Interior lighting control 112
- Manually
 - Opening the driver's door 343
 - Opening the trunk 342
- Map pocket in passenger footwell 200
- Maximum cooling MAXCOOL 187
- Maximum inflation pressure 279
- Maximum load rating 279
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight 279
- Mechanical key 342
- Menus 119
 - AUDIO 122
 - In control system 120, 121
 - Settings menu 125
 - Standard display 122
 - Submenus 119
 - TEL 138
 - Trip computer 136
 - Vehicle status message memory 124

Messages
 ABS 306
 ACL malfunction 308
 Airbrake 318
 Battery (vehicle) 310
 Brake pads 317
 Bulbs 323
 Coolant 320
 Coolant level 319
 Differential 322
 Doors 318
 Engine oil 330
 ESP 307
 Fuel system 329
 Hood 318
 Parking brake 316
 Reserve fuel 339
 SBC brake system 312
 Seat belt 318
 SmartKey 339
 Storage compartment under the
 armrest 339
 TeleAid 309
 Tire 331
 Trunk lid 318
 Washer fluid 339

Miles/kilometers in speedometer 129
 Mirrors 43, 179
 Auto-dimming for interior rear view
 mirror 179
 Exterior rear view mirror 43
 Interior rear view mirror 43
 MON 240, 387
 Mph or km/h in speedometer 129
 Multifunction display 117, 387
 Left 29
 Right 29
 Selecting language 130
 Standard display 117
 Multifunction steering wheel 30, 118,
 387
 Buttons 118

N
 Night security illumination 108
 Setting 132
 Normal occupant weight 279

O
 Occupant distribution 279
 Occupant safety
 Children and airbags 64
 Octane number 388
 Oil see Engine oil
 One-touch gearshifting 168
 Canceling gear range limit 169
 Downshifting 168
 Upshifting 169
 Opening
 Door from the inside 100
 Door from the outside 100
 Driver's door in an emergency 343
 Hood 243
 Trunk 99
 Trunk from the inside 101
 Trunk in an emergency 342
 Vehicle in an emergency 342
 Windows 193, 194
 Windows with SmartKey 195
 With the key 38

Index

- Operating
 - Audio system 143
 - CD player 123
 - Radio 123
 - Radio transmitters 237
 - Telephone 138, 143, 160
- Operating safety
 - Audio system 143
- Operating system
 - Vehicle status message memory 124
- Operator's manual 340
- Overdue maintenance service 287
- Overhead control panel 33
- Overspeed range 388
- P**
 - Paint number 366
 - Panic alarm 78
 - Panic button on SmartKey 78
 - Parcel net in trunk 201
 - Parking 56, 232
 - Parking brake 32
 - Engaging 56
 - Message in the multifunction display 316
 - Releasing 49
 - Parking lamps 347
 - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
 - Warning lamp 303
 - Passenger compartment 236
 - Passenger side
 - Front airbag 68
 - Head-thorax airbag 69
 - Knee airbag 68
 - Pedals 229
 - Performance enhancement system
 - Airbrake 87
 - Phone book 141
 - Loading 141
 - Quick search 141
 - Phone number
 - Dialing 141
 - Redialing 142
 - Playing
 - CDs 157
 - Poly-V-belt drive 388
 - Layout 367
 - Potential problems associated with under-inflated and overinflated tires 267
 - Power assistance 230
 - Power train 388
 - Power washer 290
 - Power windows 193
 - Synchronizing 196
 - Problems
 - While driving 54
 - With the vehicle 21
 - Production options weight 279
 - Program mode selector switch 388
 - PSI 280

Q

Quick search
Phone book 141

R

Radio
Selecting stations 123
Station search 123
Station selection setting 135
Radio operation 149
Radio see Radio operation
Radio transmitters, control and operation 237
Range (distance to empty)
Calling up 138
Reactivating
Automatic climate control 191
Reading lamp 33
Rear
Storage compartment 201
Rear bulbs 347

Rear fog lamp
Switching on 109
Rear lamps see Tail lamps
Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
Rear window defroster 181
Rear-view mirror 33
Recommended inflation pressure 280
Redial memory 142
Refueling 240
Refuelling
Unleaded premium grade gasoline 240
Regular checks 241
Remote control
SmartKey 96
Removing
Anti-theft wheel nuts 283
Replacing
Battery (SmartKey) 344
Wiper blades 348

Resetting
All functions (control system) 126
ESP 307
Fuel consumption 138
Maintenance service indicator 288
Trip odometer 115
Residual heat utilization 190
Restraint system see Infant and child restraint systems
Restraint systems 62
Airbags 62, 63
Child seat recognition 62
Child seats 62
Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) 62, 72
Seat belts 62, 69
Rim 280
RON 240, 388
Roof rack 225

Index

S

- Safety systems
 - Driving 79
- SBC brake system 79, 84, 388
 - Activation 85
 - Deactivation 86
 - Driving hints 86
 - Emergency operating mode 84
 - Messages in the multifunction display 312
 - Self-check 85, 317
 - Warning lamp 84
- Seat
 - Angle 42
 - Fore and aft 42
 - Height 42
- Seat belt force limiter 72
- Seat belts 45, 62
 - Message in the multifunction display 318
 - Telltale 302
- Seating capacity 258
- Selecting
 - Manual gearshift program 176
- Self-test
 - BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 75
- Sensor
 - Light 328
- Service
 - Calling up the due date 287
- Service life (tires) 254
- Service see Maintenance
- Setting
 - Cruise control 198
 - Current speed 198
 - Daytime running lamp mode 131
 - Higher speed in cruise control 199
 - Hours (clock) 128
 - Individual vehicle settings 125
 - Instrument lighting 113
 - Interior lighting delayed shut-off 134
 - Interior lighting delayed switch-off 134
- Lamps and lighting (control system) 130
- Locator lighting 132
- Lower speed in cruise control 199
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer 129
- Minutes (clock) 128
- Multifunction display language 130
- Night security illumination 132
- Speed in cruise control 199
- Speedometer display mode 129
- Station selection mode 135
- Temperature (interior) 185
- Temperature indicator 129
- Time display mode 129
- Tire inflation pressure units 136
- Units
 - Temperature 129
 - Tire inflation pressure 136
- Units in speedometer 129

- Settings
 - Factory (SmartKey) 98
 - Menus and submenus 119
 - Resetting all (control system) 126
 - Selective, SmartKey 98
- Settings menu
 - Functions in 125
 - Individual vehicle settings 125
 - Submenus 126
- Shift program mode
 - Comfort 173
 - Manual 173
 - Sport 173
- Shift program mode selector switch
 - Automatic transmission 173
- Shifting
 - Gear selector lever 167
 - Gear selector lever positions 171
 - Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 169
- Side air vents 31
- Side marker lamp
 - Rear 347
- Side windows
 - Cleaning 292
- Sidewall 280
- Simultaneous wiping and washing
 - Windshield wipers 53
- Single wipe 53
- Slipping on/off
 - Dust cover 223
- SmartKey 96
 - Checking the batteries 99
 - Global locking 98
 - Global unlocking 98
 - Messages in the multifunction display 339
 - Opening and closing the windows with 195
 - Restoring to factory setting 99
 - Selective setting 98
 - Unlocking the trunk lid 99
- Snow chains 285
- Soft keys
 - Audio system 146
- Spare parts service 364
- Speed
 - Setting current 198
- Speed settings
 - Cruise control 199
- Speedometer
 - Setting units 129
- Sport
 - Shift program mode 173
- SRS 389
 - Indicator lamp 29, 302
- Standing water
 - Driving instructions 236
- Start button 48
- Starter battery 250, 354
- Starter switch 27, 40
- Starting difficulties 49
- Starting the engine 48
- Steering column
 - Height adjustment 43
 - Length adjustment 43
- Steering wheel 42
 - Adjusting 42
 - Buttons 30

Index

Steering wheel gearshift control
 Automatic transmission 174
 Warning lamp 301
Storage compartment
 Armrest 200
 Center 201
 Rear 201
Storage compartments 200
 Message in the multifunction
 display 339
Storing tires 255
Submenus
 For settings 119
 In control system 121
 Instrument cluster 128
 Lighting 130
 Resetting functions 126
 Selecting 126
 Settings menus 126
 Vehicle 134
Sun visors 180

Switching off
 Audio system 146
 Automatic central locking (control
 system) 135
 Delayed (exterior lamps) 132
 Engine 58
 Hazard warning flasher 110
 Headlamps 57
Switching on
 Audio system 146
 Automatic central locking (control
 system) 135
 ESP 84
 Front fog lamps 108
 Hazard warning flasher 110
 Headlamps 51
 High beams 109
 Rear fog lamp 109
 Windshield wipers 53
Symbol
 Engine oil temperature 301
Synchronizing
 Power windows 196

T

Tachometer
 Displaying gear range 170
 Overspeed range 115
Technical data 362
 Electrical system 372
 Engine 368
 Engine power output 368
 Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 375
 Main dimensions 373
 Poly-V-belt 367
 Rims and tires 369
 Weights 374
 Windshield and headlamp washer
 system 382
Tele Aid 207, 389
 Emergency call button 33
 Emergency calls 209
 Information 212
 Initiating an emergency call
 manually 210
 Messages in the multifunction
 display 309
 Roadside Assistance 211
 SOS button 210
 Tele Aid system 208

- Telephone 203
 - Answering a call 140
 - Dialing 141
 - Ending a call 141
 - Hands-free microphone 33
 - Loading phone book 141
 - Operating 138
 - Operation 160
 - Redialing 142
 - Signal strength 139
 - Storage location 201
- Temperature
 - Outside temperature indicator 115
 - Sensor 33
 - Setting interior temperature 185
 - Setting units in display 129
 - Tires 263
- Tightening torque 389
- Time
 - Setting hours 128
 - Setting minutes 128
- Time display mode
 - Setting 129
- TIN 280
- Tire
 - Vehicle maximum load on 281
- Tire and Loading Information 257
- Tire and loading terminology 278
- Tire care and maintenance 254
- Tire Identification Number see TIN
- Tire inflation pressure 351
 - Checking 242, 262, 264
 - Checking manually 264
 - Setting units 136
- Tire inspection 254
- Tire load rating 280
- Tire ply composition and material used 280
- Tire speed rating 234, 271, 280
- Tire terminology 278
- Tire traction 234
- TIREFIT kit 340, 349, 389
 - Using 349
- Tires 253
 - Direction of rotation 256
 - Driving instructions 233
 - Message in the multifunction display 331
 - Retreads 253
 - Rims and tires 369
 - Rotating 281
 - Service life 254
 - Temperature 263, 277
 - Tread depth 255, 284
 - Wear pattern 281
 - Winter* 284

Index

Topping up
 Coolant 249
 Engine oil 248
Tow-away alarm 91
 Arming 92
 Canceling alarm 93
 Disarming 92
 Disarming for transport 92
 Switch 32
Towing 357
 Transmission damage 360
Towing eye bolt 340
 Installing/reinstalling 359
Traction 173, 280
Transmission
 Damage 360
Transporting 360
Traveling abroad 236
Tread 280
Tread depth 255
Tread depth (tires) 284
Treadwear indicators 280
Trip computer 136

Trip odometer
 Resetting 115
Trunk
 Closing the lid 102
 Opening 99
 Opening from inside vehicle 101
 Opening in an emergency 342
 Parcel net 201
 Trunk lid emergency release 102
Trunk lamp 112
Trunk lid
 Closing 102
 Emergency release 102
 Message in the display 318
Trunk lid rack 225
Trunk lock 101
Turn signals 27, 52
 Front 347
 Indicator lamps 29
 Rear 347
Turning off
 Engine 58

U

Uniform Tire Quality Grading
 Standards 281
Units
 Setting speedometer units 129
 Setting temperature units 129
 Setting tire inflation pressure
 units 136
Unlocking 38
 Centrally from inside 103
 Driver's doors in an emergency 343
 Fuel filler flap 240
 Global 98
 Selective settings 98
 Trunk in an emergency 342
Uphill driving
 Cruise control 198
Upshifting 169

- Useful features
 - 12-V socket 203
 - Ashtray and cigarette lighter 202
 - Dust cover 222
 - Floormats 221
 - Garage door opener 215
 - Map pocket in passenger footwell 200
 - Parcel net in trunk 201
 - Storage compartments 200
 - Tele Aid 207
 - Telephone 203
- V**
 - Vacuum line routing diagram label 366
 - Vehicle
 - Cleaning 290
 - Individual settings 125
 - Locking 31
 - Towing 357
 - Transporting 360
 - Unlocking 31
 - Unlocking in an emergency 342
 - Vehicle capacity weight 281
 - Vehicle care 290
 - Window cleaning 292
 - Wiper blades 291
 - Vehicle Identification Number 366
 - Vehicle lighting
 - Checking 242
 - Vehicle literature portfolio 340
 - Vehicle loading terminology 278
 - Vehicle maximum load on the tire 281
 - Vehicle status message memory
 - Calling up 124
 - Clearing 125
 - Vehicle status messages
 - Displaying 124
 - Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display 304
 - Ventilation and residual heat 190
 - VIN (vehicle identification number) 389

Index

W

Warning sounds
 Driver's seat belt 69
 Parking brake 50
Warranty coverage 365
Washer fluid
 Message in the multifunction
 display 339
Washer reservoir level
 Checking 242
Washing the vehicle 289
Wear pattern (tires) 281
Wheels
 Tires and wheels 253

Windows

Automatic opening 194
Closing 193, 194, 195
Closing fully 194
Closing with SmartKey 195
Express-open 194
Opening 193, 194, 195
Opening fully 194
Opening with SmartKey 195
Stopping 195
Synchronizing power windows 196

Windows see Side windows

Windshield

Refilling washer fluid 251
Washer fluid 251
Windshield and headlamp washer
 system 382

Windshield washer fluid

Refilling 251
Wiping with 53

Windshield wipers 27, 52

Fast wiper speed 53
Replacing the wiper blades 348
Single wipe 53
Switching on 53
Wiping with windshield washer
 fluid 53

Winter driving

Snow chains 285
Tires* 284

Winter driving instructions 235

Winter tires* 284

Wiper blade

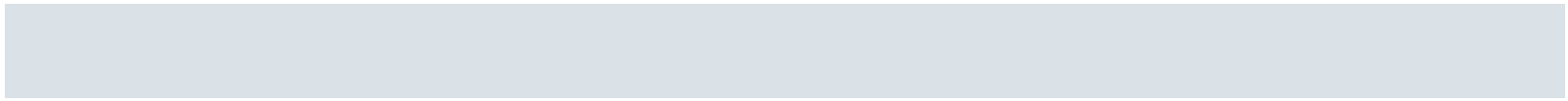
Replacing 348

Wiper blades

Cleaning 291

Wiping

Interval 53
With windshield washer fluid 53



Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly.
For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site *www.mbusa.com* or *www.mercedes-benz.ca*.

Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual.
Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Press time June 28, 2004

GSP/TIP

Printed in Germany

